

Verastem, Inc.  
Form 424B4  
January 27, 2012

Use these links to rapidly review the document

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

[INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

**Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4)**  
**Registration No. 333-177677**  
**Registration No. 333-179190**

PROSPECTUS

January 26, 2012

---

**5,500,000 shares**

## **Common Stock**

---

This is the initial public offering of our common stock. No public market currently exists for our common stock. We are offering all of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus.

Our common stock has been approved for listing on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "VSTM."

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before buying any shares, you should carefully read the discussion of material risks of investing in our common stock in "Risk factors" beginning on page 11.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

|  | <b>Per share</b> | <b>Total</b>  |
|--|------------------|---------------|
| Public offering price                  | \$ 10.00         | \$ 55,000,000 |
| Underwriting discounts and commissions | \$ 0.70          | \$ 3,850,000  |
| Proceeds to Verastem, before expenses  | \$ 9.30          | \$ 51,150,000 |

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to approximately \$14.8 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these stockholders may determine to purchase fewer shares than they indicate an interest in purchasing or not to purchase any shares in this offering. In addition, the underwriters could determine to sell fewer shares to these stockholders than the stockholders indicate an interest in purchasing or not to sell any shares to these stockholders.

Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional 825,000 shares of our common stock at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us, to cover over-allotments, if any, within 30 days from the date of this prospectus. If the underwriters exercise this option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions will be \$4,427,500 and our total proceeds, after underwriting discounts and commissions but before expenses, will be \$58,822,500.

The underwriters are offering the common stock as set forth under "Underwriting." Delivery of the shares will be made on or about February 1, 2012.

**UBS Investment Bank**

**Leerink Swann**

**Lazard Capital Markets**

**Oppenheimer & Co.**

**Rodman & Renshaw, LLC**

---

Table of Contents

We have not authorized anyone to provide any information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where such offers and sales are permitted. The information in this prospectus or any free writing prospectus is accurate only as of its date, regardless of its time of delivery or of any sale of shares of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|  | <b>Page</b> |
|--|-------------|
| <u>Prospectus summary</u>  | <u>1</u>    |
| <u>Risk factors</u>  | <u>11</u>   |
| <u>Special note regarding forward-looking statements</u>                                     | <u>40</u>   |
| <u>Use of proceeds</u>   | <u>41</u>   |
| <u>Dividend policy</u>   | <u>42</u>   |
| <u>Capitalization</u>  | <u>43</u>   |
| <u>Dilution</u>  | <u>45</u>   |
| <u>Selected financial data</u>   | <u>48</u>   |
| <u>Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations</u> | <u>50</u>   |
| <u>Business</u>  | <u>66</u>   |
| <u>Management</u>  | <u>102</u>  |
| <u>Executive compensation</u>  | <u>108</u>  |
| <u>Transactions with related persons</u>   | <u>128</u>  |
| <u>Principal stockholders</u>  | <u>134</u>  |
| <u>Description of capital stock</u>  | <u>138</u>  |
| <u>Shares eligible for future sale</u>   | <u>142</u>  |
| <u>Underwriting</u>  | <u>145</u>  |
| <u>Legal matters</u>   | <u>152</u>  |
| <u>Experts</u>   | <u>152</u>  |
| <u>Where you can find more information</u>   | <u>152</u>  |
| <u>Index to financial statements</u>   | <u>F-1</u>  |

Table of Contents

## Prospectus summary

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, especially the "Risk factors" section and our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus, before making an investment decision.*

### OUR BUSINESS

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on discovering and developing proprietary small molecule drugs targeting cancer stem cells along with proprietary companion diagnostics. A cancer stem cell is a particularly aggressive type of tumor cell, resistant to conventional cancer therapy, that we believe is an underlying cause of tumor recurrence and metastasis. We also believe that the presence of cancer stem cells in tumors may be a key reason for the ultimate failure of many existing chemotherapeutics and other cancer therapies to achieve a durable clinical response. Building on discoveries by our scientific co-founders, Robert Weinberg, Ph.D., Eric Lander, Ph.D., and Piyush Gupta, Ph.D., published in the peer reviewed scientific journal *Cell*, we use our proprietary technology to create a stable population of cancer stem cells to screen for and identify small molecule compounds that target cancer stem cells. We believe that our technology and approach provide an opportunity to develop a next generation of oncology therapeutics addressing the large unmet medical need of patients with many types of cancers.

### THE PROBLEM

Cancer is one of the world's most serious health problems and the second most common cause of death in the United States after heart disease. Current treatments for cancer include surgery, radiation therapy, chemotherapy, hormone therapy and targeted therapy. According to estimates by the National Institutes of Health, in the United States in 2010, the direct medical costs of cancer of all types exceeded \$100 billion. IMS Health estimates that in the United States in 2010, approximately \$22 billion was spent on drugs to treat cancer, representing the largest class of drug spending in the United States. Despite years of intensive research and clinical use, current treatments often fail to cure cancer. Cancer patients who relapse often develop metastatic disease. Metastatic disease is the cause of more than 90% of cancer deaths.

We believe that cancer stem cells, or CSCs, which are also sometimes referred to as tumor-initiating cancer cells, are responsible for the initiation, metastasis and recurrence of many cancers and may be a key reason for the ultimate failure of many current therapies to achieve a durable clinical response. CSCs have the ability to:

- > move freely and proliferate without attachment to other cells or surfaces;
- > initiate a tumor;
- > self-renew;
- > produce other cancer cell types; and
- > resist many current cancer treatments.

CSCs have been identified in many types of cancer, including breast, pancreatic, colon, brain, lung and leukemia. As illustrated in the figure below, while current treatments may succeed at initially decreasing tumor burden, they may leave behind a population of CSCs that can regenerate tumors.

Table of Contents

**OUR SOLUTION**

Our solution is to discover and develop a next generation of oncology therapeutics targeting CSCs along with companion diagnostics. We believe that by developing therapeutics that target CSCs we can address the problem of cancer recurrence and metastasis so as to deliver a durable clinical response.

Our scientific co-founders at the Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research, an affiliate of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, or MIT, and the Broad Institute, an affiliate of MIT and Harvard University, made discoveries that link the epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition, or EMT, to the emergence of CSCs. This transition involves the transformation of one type of cancer cell into a more aggressive and drug resistant type of cancer cell. Our solution utilizes proprietary technology based on these discoveries along with rapid and automated assays, referred to as high-throughput screening, to identify drugs targeting CSCs and develop companion diagnostics. To achieve a durable clinical response, we believe that it may be necessary to kill both CSCs and other types of cancer cells in a tumor, as illustrated in the figure below, either with a combination of current cancer treatments and CSC-targeted drugs or a single therapeutic found to target both cancer cell populations.

**Our proprietary technology**

A persistent problem in the discovery of drugs targeting CSCs is the difficulty of isolating large numbers of CSCs. Without such large numbers, the discovery of drugs targeting CSCs using high-throughput screening is extremely difficult. Moreover, when CSCs are isolated, they typically do not remain stable in culture. Instead, over a short period of time, CSCs convert into other types of cancer cells. To address this problem, our scientific co-founders developed proprietary technology based on the EMT process to create a stable population of CSCs that are suitable for use in high-throughput screening of small molecule compounds. We license this proprietary technology from the Whitehead Institute.

Table of Contents

To identify compounds that are selective for CSCs, we grow cancer non-stem cells in the laboratory and then induce the EMT process to create a stable population of CSCs. As illustrated in the figure below, we then screen compounds to assess their ability to kill the CSCs. Because these CSCs are stable in culture, the screening process can be conducted using high-throughput technology on a large number and wide variety of small molecule compound libraries. These compound libraries include new chemical entities, approved drugs and compounds that are in preclinical and clinical development. We then profile the compounds that are identified as targeting CSCs using additional assays to identify suitable clinical candidates.

**OUR PRODUCT CANDIDATES AND COMPANION DIAGNOSTICS**

Using our proprietary technology, we have identified a pipeline of small molecule compounds with the potential to target CSCs. Our most advanced product candidates are VS-507, VS-4718 and VS-5095. We are currently evaluating VS-507, VS-4718 and VS-5095 in preclinical studies as potential therapies for breast and other cancers. We believe that these compounds may be especially beneficial as therapeutics in aggressive cancers with a high percentage of CSCs, such as triple negative breast cancer, or TNBC. TNBC is a type of breast cancer in which a high percentage of CSCs has been identified and that has a poorer prognosis and lower overall survival rate than other types of breast cancer. We also are currently evaluating additional proprietary product candidates in preclinical studies for their use in breast and other cancers.

Our scientific co-founders identified VS-507 as a drug candidate for killing breast cancer stem cells and published their research in *Cell* in 2009. This study included an analysis of the effect of VS-507 on TNBC cell lines. We believe that the targeted action of VS-507 on CSCs is effected through the inhibition of a network of proteins, known as the Wnt/beta-catenin cell signaling pathway, which Dr. Weinberg described in 2011 in *Cell* as critical for the development and maintenance of CSCs. Additional third-party published research has reported that VS-507's activity may be mediated through the blockade of the Wnt/beta-catenin cell signaling pathway. In mouse models of breast cancer, VS-507 treatment decreased biophysical or biochemical markers, referred to as biomarkers, of CSCs. In contrast, treatment in the same model with a standard chemotherapeutic agent, paclitaxel, increased biomarkers of CSCs. Assuming successful completion of preclinical studies, we expect to file an investigational new drug application, or IND, with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, in late 2012 to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial of VS-507.

We identified the CSC-targeted activity of VS-4718 and VS-5095 using our proprietary technology. In preclinical testing, these compounds were found to be potent and selective inhibitors of Focal Adhesion Kinase, or FAK, a protein which is involved in cell adhesion and motility. FAK expression is greater in many tumor types compared to normal tissue, particularly in cancers that have a high invasive and metastatic capability. In preclinical mouse models, both VS-4718 and VS-5095 demonstrated good oral bioavailability and pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic properties and reduced both primary tumor growth and metastatic burden. We expect to file an IND with the FDA in early 2013 to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial of one of VS-4718 or VS-5095.

An important element of our business strategy is the development and use of proprietary, companion diagnostics in connection with the development of our therapeutic drug candidates. CSCs are often characterized by a distinctive set of biomarkers, which we believe may be a key to identifying patients

Table of Contents

with tumors that are likely to respond to therapies targeting CSCs. We plan to use diagnostics, based on these biomarkers, as part of a personalized medicine approach to identify patients with aggressive tumors that have a high percentage of CSCs. We also believe that these diagnostics may be used to monitor patients' progress on therapy and aid physicians' ongoing treatment decisions. In addition, we expect that our use of proprietary diagnostics may accelerate the clinical development process for our drug candidates by enabling smaller, targeted trials and providing early, objective signals of drug activity.

**OUR STRATEGY**

Our goal is to build a leading biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery, development and, ultimately, commercialization of novel drugs and companion diagnostics targeting CSCs. Key elements of our strategy to achieve this goal are:

- > continue to screen and identify small molecules that target CSCs;
- > in-license rights to additional compounds to expand our pipeline of candidates that target CSCs;
- > rapidly advance our drug candidates into clinical development;
- > develop diagnostics for therapeutic products targeting CSCs;
- > collaborate selectively to augment and accelerate development and commercialization; and
- > maintain scientific leadership in the CSC field.

**OUR MANAGEMENT TEAM AND SCIENTIFIC CO-FOUNDERS AND ADVISORS**

Our management team includes our President and Chief Executive Officer, Chairman and co-founder Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D., our Chief Operating Officer, Robert Forrester, and our Vice President, Head of Research, Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D.

- > Dr. Westphal has been involved in founding a number of biotechnology companies as chief executive officer, including Sirtris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., which was acquired by GlaxoSmithKline plc in 2008, as well as Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Momenta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Dr. Westphal also co-founded Alnara Pharmaceuticals, Inc., which was acquired by Eli Lilly and Co. in 2010.
- > Mr. Forrester has held executive level positions at both private and public life science companies, including Forma Therapeutics, Inc., CombinatoRx, Inc., now Zalicus Inc., and Coley Pharmaceutical Group, Inc., which was acquired by Pfizer Inc. in 2007.
- > Dr. Pachter has over 20 years of experience in leading the discovery of small molecule and monoclonal antibody therapeutics for the treatment of cancer, most recently as the Senior Director of Cancer Biology at OSI Pharmaceuticals Inc., which was acquired by Astellas Pharma Inc. in 2010.

Our management team is supported by our scientific advisory board comprised of leading academic and industry scientists. Our scientific advisory board consists of:

**Scientific advisory board**

Robert Weinberg, Ph.D.  
*Scientific co-founder*

Founding Member of the Whitehead Institute for Biomedical

Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

Research, Professor of Biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and recipient of the 1997 National Medal of Science

Eric Lander, Ph.D.  
*Scientific co-founder*

Founding Director of the Broad Institute, Professor of Biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and Professor of Systems Biology at Harvard Medical School

4

---



Table of Contents

**Scientific advisory board**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Piyush Gupta, Ph.D.<br><i>Scientific co-founder</i> | Member of the Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research and Assistant Professor of Biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology  |
| Julian Adams, Ph.D.                                 | President of Research and Development of Infinity Pharmaceuticals, Inc., former Senior Vice President of Drug Discovery and Development of Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and co-inventor and co-developer of Velcade        |
| José Baselga, M.D., Ph.D.                           | Chief of Hematology and Oncology at Massachusetts General Hospital, Associate Director of the Massachusetts General Hospital Cancer Center and Professor of Medicine at Harvard Medical School                                 |
| George Daley, M.D., Ph.D.                           | Professor of Hematology and Oncology and Director of the Stem Cell Transplantation Program at Children's Hospital and Professor of Biological Chemistry and Molecular Pharmacology at Harvard Medical School                   |
| Peter Elliott, Ph.D.                                | Former Senior Vice President and Head of Research and Development of Sirtris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., former Vice President of Pharmacology and Drug Development of Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and co-developer of Velcade |
| Daniel Haber, M.D., Ph.D.                           | Director of the Massachusetts General Hospital Cancer Center and Professor of Medicine at Harvard Medical School   |
| Joseph (Yossi) Schlessinger, Ph.D.                  | Chairman and Professor in the Department of Pharmacology at Yale School of Medicine  |
| Phillip A. Sharp, Ph.D.                             | Institute Professor at the David H. Koch Institute for Integrative Cancer Research at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and recipient of the 1993 Nobel Prize in Medicine and Physiology                               |
| Roger Tung, Ph.D.                                   | President and Chief Executive Officer of Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc., former Vice President of Drug Discovery of Vertex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and co-inventor of Lexiva and AGENERASE  |
| Christopher Walsh, Ph.D.                            | Hamilton Kuhn Professor in the Department of Biological Chemistry and Molecular Pharmacology at Harvard Medical School   |
| Eric Winer, M.D.                                    | Director of the Breast Oncology Center at the Dana Farber Cancer Institute and Professor of Medicine at Harvard Medical School   |

**RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH OUR BUSINESS**

Our business is subject to a number of risks of which you should be aware before making an investment decision. These risks are discussed more fully in the "Risk factors" section of this prospectus immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include the following:

- > We have incurred significant losses since our inception and will need substantial additional funding. To date, we have not generated any revenues. We expect to incur losses for the

Table of Contents

foreseeable future and may never achieve profitability. Our net loss was \$7.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and \$784,000 for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010. As of September 30, 2011, we had a deficit accumulated during the development stage of \$8.5 million.

> We have a short operating history. All of our product candidates are still in preclinical development, and we have not received marketing approval from the FDA or any other regulatory authority for any product candidate.

> Our approach to the discovery and development of product candidates that target CSCs is unproven. Our focus on using our proprietary EMT technology to screen for and identify product candidates targeting CSCs may not result in the discovery and development of commercially viable drugs to treat cancer. Research on CSCs is an emerging field and, consequently, there is ongoing debate regarding the existence of CSCs, whether the appropriate nomenclature to refer to these cells is cancer stem cells, tumor-initiating cells or another term and the importance of these cells as an underlying cause of tumor recurrence and metastasis. We do not believe that any drugs that target CSCs have been successfully developed to date for the treatment of cancer.

> We may be unable to acquire or in-license from third parties any compounds or product candidates that we identify using our proprietary EMT technology or otherwise.

> Clinical trials of our product candidates may not be successful. If we are unable to obtain required marketing approvals for, commercialize, obtain and maintain patent protection for or gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients and healthcare payors of our product candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.

> If we are unable to successfully develop companion diagnostics for our therapeutic product candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, we may not realize the full commercial potential of our therapeutics.

> We may depend on collaborations with third parties for the development and commercialization of our product candidates. If those collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of these product candidates.

**OUR CORPORATE INFORMATION**

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware in August 2010. Our principal executive offices are located at 215 First Street, Suite 440, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142 and our telephone number is (617) 252-9300. Our website address is [www.verastem.com](http://www.verastem.com). The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

In this prospectus, unless otherwise stated or the context otherwise requires, references to "Verastem," "we," "us," "our" and similar references refer to Verastem, Inc. The Verastem name and logo are our trademarks. The other trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

Table of Contents

## The offering

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Common stock offered by us                         | 5,500,000 shares  |
| Common stock to be outstanding after this offering | 20,234,116 shares   |
| Over-allotment option                              | The underwriters have an option for a period of 30 days to purchase up to 825,000 additional shares of our common stock to cover over-allotments.   |
| Use of proceeds                                    | We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for preclinical and clinical development of our lead product candidates, discovery, research and preclinical studies of our other product candidates, additional compounds and companion diagnostics and other general corporate purposes. |
| Risk factors                                       | You should read the "Risk factors" section starting on page 11 of this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.  |
| NASDAQ Global Market symbol                        | VSTM  |

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 2,993,322 actual shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2011, including 1,434,734 shares of unvested restricted stock subject to repurchase by us, and 11,740,794 additional shares of our common stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock upon the closing of this offering.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering excludes:

- > 405,141 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2011 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.75 per share;
- > 30,101 additional shares of our common stock available for future issuance as of December 31, 2011 under our 2010 equity incentive plan;
- > 600,000 shares of our common stock issuable pursuant to restricted stock units granted, effective upon the closing of this offering, under our 2012 incentive plan;
- > 2,828,571 additional shares of our common stock that will be available for future issuance, as of the closing of this offering, under our 2012 incentive plan; and
- > 142,857 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant, with an exercise price equal to the average closing price of our common stock during the five days preceding the date of issuance, that we have agreed to issue to Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc. upon achievement of a milestone pursuant to a license agreement.

Table of Contents

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes:

- > no exercise of the outstanding options or the warrant described above and no issuance of shares under the restricted stock units described above;
- > no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to 825,000 additional shares of our common stock to cover over-allotments;
- > the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 11,740,794 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering; and
- > the restatement of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the amendment and restatement of our bylaws upon the closing of this offering.

In addition, unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus gives effect to the one-for-3.5 reverse stock split of our common stock that was effected on January 10, 2012.

Certain of our existing stockholders, including our principal stockholders Advanced Technology Ventures VIII, L.P., Bessemer Venture Partners, CHP III, L.P., Longwood Fund, LP, and MPM Bioventures V, LP, and their affiliated entities, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to approximately \$14.8 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. Based on the initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share, these stockholders would purchase an aggregate of up to approximately 1,478,500 of the 5,500,000 shares in this offering based on these indications of interest. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these stockholders may determine to purchase fewer shares than they indicate an interest in purchasing or not to purchase any shares in this offering. In addition, the underwriters could determine to sell fewer shares to these stockholders than the stockholders indicate an interest in purchasing or not to sell any shares to these stockholders.

Table of Contents

## Summary financial information

You should read the following summary financial data together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the "Selected financial data" and "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" sections of this prospectus. We have derived the statements of operations data for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010 from our audited financial statements included in this prospectus. We have derived the statements of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to September 30, 2011 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2011 from our unaudited financial statements included in this prospectus. The unaudited financial data include, in the opinion of our management, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that are necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position and results of operations for these periods. Our historical results for any prior period are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected in any future period, and our results for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for a full fiscal year.

| <b>Statement of operations data:</b>  | <b>Period from<br/>August 4, 2010<br/>(inception) to<br/>December 31, 2010</b> | <b>Nine months ended<br/>September 30, 2011</b> | <b>Period from<br/>August 4, 2010<br/>(inception) to<br/>September 30, 2011</b> |
|---|--|---|---|
| (in thousands, except per share data)   |  |   |   |
| <b>Operating expenses:</b>  |  |   |   |
| Research and development  | \$ 400   | \$ 5,483  | \$ 5,883  |
| General and administrative  | 384  | 2,195   | 2,579   |
| Total operating expenses  | 784  | 7,678   | 8,462   |
| Operating loss  | (784)  | (7,678)   | (8,462)   |
| Net loss  | \$ (784)   | \$ (7,678)                                      | \$ (8,462)  |
| Accretion of preferred stock  | (2)  | (18)  | (20)  |
| Net loss applicable to common stockholders  | \$ (786)   | \$ (7,696)                                      | \$ (8,482)  |
| Net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted  | \$ (0.91)  | \$ (6.27)                                       | \$ (7.70)   |
| Weighted-average number of common shares used in net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted           | 850  | 1,226   | 1,097   |
| Pro forma net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted  | \$ (0.60)  | \$ (1.33)                                       |   |
| Weighted-average number of common shares used in pro forma net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted | 1,325  | 5,850   |   |

Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share is calculated assuming the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, excluding shares of our series C preferred stock that we issued and sold in November 2011.



## Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

### Table of Contents

The pro forma balance sheet data set forth below gives effect to:

- > our issuance and sale in November 2011 of an aggregate of 9,067,825 shares of our series C preferred stock at a price per share of \$2.25 for an aggregate purchase price of \$20.4 million; and
- > the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, including shares of our series C preferred stock that we issued and sold in November 2011, into an aggregate of 11,740,794 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering.

The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data set forth below give further effect to our issuance and sale of 5,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

| <b>Balance sheet data:</b>                       | <b>As of September 30, 2011</b> |                  |                                  |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
|  | <b>Actual</b>                   | <b>Pro forma</b> | <b>Pro forma<br/>as adjusted</b> |
|  | <b>(in thousands)</b>           |                  |                                  |
| Cash and cash equivalents                        | \$ 41,421                       | \$ 61,824        | \$ 110,874                       |
| Working capital                                  | 39,419                          | 59,822           | 108,872                          |
| Total assets                                     | 42,364                          | 62,767           | 111,817                          |
| Redeemable convertible preferred stock           | 47,878                          |                  |                                  |
| Deficit accumulated during the development stage | (8,462)                         | (8,462)          | (8,462)                          |
| Total stockholders' (deficit) equity             | (7,639)                         | 60,642           | 109,692                          |

10

Table of Contents

---

## Risk factors

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before investing in our common stock, you should consider carefully the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In these circumstances, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

### **RISKS RELATED TO OUR FINANCIAL POSITION AND NEED FOR ADDITIONAL CAPITAL**

**We have incurred significant losses since our inception. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.**

Since inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. Our net loss was \$7.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and \$784,000 for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010. As of September 30, 2011, we had a deficit accumulated during the development stage of \$8.5 million. To date, we have not generated any revenues and have financed our operations through private placements of our preferred stock. We have devoted substantially all of our efforts to research and development. We have not initiated clinical development of any product candidates and expect that it will be many years, if ever, before we have a product candidate ready for commercialization. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- > continue our research and preclinical development of our product candidates;
- > seek to identify additional product candidates that target cancer stem cells, or CSCs;
- > acquire or in-license other products and technologies;
- > initiate clinical trials for our product candidates;
- > seek marketing approvals for our product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- > ultimately establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- > maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- > hire additional clinical, quality control and scientific personnel; and
- > add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts.

To become and remain profitable, we must develop and eventually commercialize a product or products with significant market potential. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical testing and clinical trials of our product candidates, obtaining marketing approval for these product candidates and manufacturing, marketing and selling those products for which we may obtain marketing approval. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenues that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability. We are currently only in the preclinical testing stages for our most advanced product candidates and have not yet completed formulation development of any of our lead product candidates, VS-507, VS-4718 and VS-5095. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain





Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

profitable would decrease the value of the company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

**Our short operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.**

We are an early stage company. We commenced active operations in the second half of 2010. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, acquiring and developing our technology, identifying potential product candidates and undertaking preclinical studies of our most advanced product candidates. All of our product candidates are still in preclinical development. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to initiate or successfully complete any clinical trials, including large-scale, pivotal clinical trials, obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial scale product, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. It takes about ten to 15 years to develop one new medicine from the time it is discovered to when it is available for treating patients. Consequently, any predictions you make about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history.

In addition, as a new business, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown factors. We will need to transition from a company with a research focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition.

**We will need substantial additional funding. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.**

We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue the research and development and later initiate clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for, our product candidates. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. Furthermore, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs or any future commercialization efforts.

We expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 48 months. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- > the scope, progress, results and costs of compound discovery, preclinical development, laboratory testing and clinical trials for our product candidates;
- > the extent to which we acquire or in-license other products and technologies;
- > the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- > the costs of future commercialization activities, including product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

- > revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our product candidates, should any of our product candidates receive marketing approval;
- > the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims; and
- > our ability to establish collaborations on favorable terms, if at all.

Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical testing and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain marketing approval and achieve product sales. In addition, our product candidates, if approved, may not achieve commercial success. Our commercial revenues, if any, will be derived from sales of products that we do not expect to be commercially available for many years, if at all. Accordingly, we will need to continue to rely on additional financing to achieve our business objectives. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all.

**Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, including purchasers of common stock in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.**

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. We do not have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

**RISKS RELATED TO THE DISCOVERY, DEVELOPMENT AND COMMERCIALIZATION OF OUR PRODUCT CANDIDATES**

**Our approach to the discovery and development of product candidates that target CSCs is unproven, and we do not know whether we will be able to develop any products of commercial value.**

Our scientific approach focuses on using proprietary technology to create a stable population of CSCs in the laboratory that we then use to screen for and identify product candidates targeting these CSCs. Research on CSCs is an emerging field and, consequently, there is ongoing debate regarding the existence of CSCs, whether the appropriate nomenclature to refer to these cells is cancer stem cells, tumor-initiating cells or another term and the importance of these cells as an underlying cause of tumor recurrence and metastasis.

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

Although there is general consensus that some cancer cells have tumor-initiating capacity, there also is some debate in the scientific community regarding the defining characteristics of these cells, which we call CSCs, and the origin of these cells. Some believe that normal adult stem cells mutate and transform into CSCs. Others believe that all cancer cells have tumor-initiating capabilities, these capabilities cannot be attributed to a factor intrinsic to a particular cell and, therefore, a definitive CSC cannot be isolated or targeted. We believe that the discovery by our scientific co-founders of the link between the epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition, or EMT, and the emergence of cancer stem cells is one way a cancer cell can transition to a CSC, but this view is not universally accepted.

Even if our beliefs regarding the existence, characteristics and function of CSCs are correct, any drugs that we develop may not effectively target CSCs. We do not believe that any drugs that target CSCs have been successfully developed to date for the treatment of cancer. If we are able to develop a drug that targets CSCs in preclinical studies, we may nonetheless not succeed in demonstrating safety and efficacy of the drug in human clinical trials. Our focus on using our proprietary technology to screen for and identify product candidates targeting CSCs may not result in the discovery and development of commercially viable drugs to treat cancer.

**We may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional potential product candidates.**

A key element of our strategy is to identify and test additional compounds that target CSCs in a variety of different types of cancer. A significant portion of the research that we are conducting involves new compounds, new uses of existing compounds and new and unproven drug discovery methods, including our proprietary technology. The drug discovery that we are conducting using our EMT technology may not be successful in identifying compounds that are useful in treating cancer. Our research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential product candidates, yet fail to yield product candidates for clinical development for a number of reasons, including:

- > the research methodology used may not be successful in identifying potential product candidates; or
- > potential product candidates may, on further study, be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be products that will receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance.

In particular, because our EMT technology induces the EMT process to create a stable population of CSCs, it is possible that these stable CSCs may not react in precisely the same manner as naturally occurring CSCs when treated with a particular product candidate. As a result, a product candidate that shows initial promise in targeting our stable population of CSCs may not have the same effect on tumors with naturally occurring CSCs.

Research programs to identify new product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources. We may choose to focus our efforts and resources on a potential product candidate that ultimately proves to be unsuccessful.

If we are unable to identify suitable compounds for preclinical and clinical development, we will not be able to obtain product revenues in future periods, which likely would result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely impact our stock price.

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

**We may not be successful in obtaining necessary rights to compounds and product candidates for our development pipeline through acquisitions and in-licenses.**

Because we are screening a range of compounds, including compounds with proprietary rights held by third parties, for their activity against CSCs, the growth of our business will depend in significant part on our ability to acquire or in-license rights to these compounds. However, we may be unable to acquire or in-license any compounds or product candidates from third parties that we identify using our proprietary EMT technology or otherwise. The licensing and acquisition of proprietary compounds is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies are also pursuing strategies to license or acquire compounds and product candidates that we may consider attractive. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities.

For example, although the Broad Institute has granted us a right of first negotiation for specified compounds and other intellectual property owned by the Broad Institute, we may be unable to negotiate a license within the specified time frame. If we are unable to do so, the Broad Institute may offer the intellectual property to other parties. In addition, the Whitehead Institute and affiliated parties have retained the right to use the EMT technology that we license from it for research, teaching and educational purposes and could seek to license to third parties any intellectual property rights that it discovers using the EMT technology while pursuing these purposes. Pursuant to our drug discovery platform license agreement with the Whitehead Institute, we will have an opportunity, subject to the Whitehead Institute's obligations under any third-party research funding agreements, to negotiate a license to any such intellectual property under the drug discovery platform license agreement that is developed or conceived on or prior to a specified date in Robert Weinberg's laboratory at the Whitehead Institute. Our failure to reach an agreement with either the Broad Institute or the Whitehead Institute for any applicable intellectual property could result in a third party acquiring the related rights.

In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire the relevant compound or product candidate on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment.

In addition, we expect competition for acquisition and in-licensing product candidates that are attractive to us may increase in the future, especially if our approach of targeting CSCs gains greater scientific acceptance, which may mean fewer suitable opportunities for us as well as higher acquisition or licensing prices. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to suitable compounds or product candidates, our business, financial condition and prospects for growth could suffer.

**All of our product candidates are still in preclinical development. Preclinical testing and clinical trials of our product candidates may not be successful. If we are unable to commercialize our product candidates or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.**

We have invested a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in the identification and preclinical development of drugs that target CSCs. Our ability to generate product revenues, which we do not expect will occur for many years, if ever, will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of our product candidates. The success of our product candidates will depend on several factors, including the following:

- > successful completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- > receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

- > establishing commercial manufacturing capabilities or making arrangements with third-party manufacturers;
- > obtaining and maintaining patent and trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity for our product candidates;
- > launching commercial sales of the products, if and when approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- > acceptance of the products, if and when approved, by patients, the medical community and third-party payors;
- > effectively competing with other therapies; and
- > a continued acceptable safety profile of the products following approval.

If we do not achieve one or more of these factors in a timely manner or at all, we could experience significant delays or an inability to successfully commercialize our product candidates, which would materially harm our business.

**If clinical trials of our product candidates fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of regulatory authorities or do not otherwise produce positive results, we may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.**

Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of our product candidates, we must complete preclinical development and then conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates in humans. Clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and is uncertain as to outcome. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. The outcome of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their products. For example, standard measures of clinical activity with respect to solid tumors, such as Response Criteria in Solid Tumors, or RECIST, measurement guidelines, which are based on gross changes in the size of tumor lesions, may not be sufficient to detect the targeting of CSCs by our product candidates.

We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our product candidates, including:

- > regulators or institutional review boards may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- > we may have delays in reaching or fail to reach agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective trial sites;
- > clinical trials of our product candidates may produce negative or inconclusive results, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon product development programs;
- > the number of patients required for clinical trials of our product candidates may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate or participants may drop out of these clinical trials at a higher rate than we anticipate;



Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

- > our third-party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- > we might have to suspend or terminate clinical trials of our product candidates for various reasons, including a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- > regulators or institutional review boards may require that we or our investigators suspend or terminate clinical research for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- > the cost of clinical trials of our product candidates may be greater than we anticipate;
- > the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient or inadequate; and
- > our product candidates may have undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics, causing us or our investigators, regulators or institutional review boards to suspend or terminate the trials.

If we are required to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate, if we are unable to successfully complete clinical trials of our product candidates or other testing, if the results of these trials or tests are not positive or are only modestly positive or if there are safety concerns, we may:

- > be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates;
- > not obtain marketing approval at all;
- > obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- > obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings, including boxed warnings;
- > be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements; or
- > have the product removed from the market after obtaining marketing approval.

Our product development costs will also increase if we experience delays in testing or marketing approvals. We do not know whether any clinical trials will begin as planned, will need to be restructured or will be completed on schedule, or at all. Significant clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do and impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business and results of operations.

**If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.**



## Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

We may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials for our product candidates if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. In addition, many of our competitors have ongoing clinical trials for product candidates that treat the same indications as our product candidates, and patients who would otherwise be eligible for our clinical trials may instead enroll in clinical trials of our competitors' product candidates.

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

Patient enrollment is affected by other factors including:

- > severity of the disease under investigation;
- > eligibility criteria for the study in question;
- > perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under study;
- > efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- > patient referral practices of physicians;
- > the ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment; and
- > proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients.

Our inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients for our clinical trials would result in significant delays or may require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether. Enrollment delays in our clinical trials may result in increased development costs for our product candidates, which would cause the value of our company to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing.

**If serious adverse or inappropriate side effects are identified during the development of our product candidates, we may need to abandon or limit our development of some of our product candidates.**

All of our product candidates are still in preclinical development and their risk of failure is high. It is impossible to predict when or if any of our product candidates will prove effective or safe in humans or will receive marketing approval. If our product candidates are associated with undesirable side effects or have characteristics that are unexpected, we may need to abandon their development or limit development to certain uses or subpopulations in which the undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective. Many compounds that initially showed promise in early stage testing for treating cancer have later been found to cause side effects that prevented further development of the compound.

**We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.**

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus on research programs and product candidates that we identify for specific indications. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate.

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

**If we are unable to successfully develop companion diagnostics for our therapeutic product candidates, or experience significant delays in doing so, we may not realize the full commercial potential of our therapeutics.**

We plan to develop companion diagnostics for our therapeutic product candidates. There has been limited success to date industry wide in developing these types of companion diagnostics. To be successful, we would need to address a number of scientific, technical and logistical challenges. We have only recently initiated development of companion diagnostics. We have limited experience in the development of diagnostics and may not be successful in developing appropriate diagnostics to pair with any of our therapeutic product candidates that receive marketing approval. Companion diagnostics are subject to regulation by the FDA and similar regulatory authorities outside the United States as medical devices and require separate regulatory approval prior to commercialization. Given our limited experience in developing diagnostics, we expect to rely in part on third parties for their design and manufacture. If we, or any third parties that we engage to assist us, are unable to successfully develop companion diagnostics for our therapeutic product candidates, or experience delays in doing so:

- > the development of our therapeutic product candidates may be adversely affected if we are unable to appropriately select patients for enrollment in our clinical trials;
- > our therapeutic product candidates may not receive marketing approval if safe and effective use of a therapeutic product candidate depends on an *in vitro* diagnostic; and
- > we may not realize the full commercial potential of any therapeutics that receive marketing approval if, among other reasons, we are unable to appropriately select patients who are likely to benefit from therapy with our drugs.

As a result, our business would be harmed, possibly materially.

**Even if any of our product candidates receive marketing approval, they may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.**

If any of our product candidates receive marketing approval, they may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community. For example, current cancer treatments like chemotherapy and radiation therapy are well established in the medical community, and doctors may continue to rely on these treatments. If our product candidates do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenues and we may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- > efficacy and potential advantages compared to alternative treatments;
- > the ability to offer our products for sale at competitive prices;
- > convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- > the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- > the strength of marketing and distribution support;
- > sufficient third-party coverage or reimbursement; and
- > the prevalence and severity of any side effects.



Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

**If, in the future, we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell and market our product candidates, we may not be successful in commercializing our product candidates if and when they are approved.**

We do not have a sales or marketing infrastructure and have no experience in the sale, marketing or distribution of pharmaceutical products. To achieve commercial success for any approved product, we must either develop a sales and marketing organization or outsource these functions to third parties. In the future, we may choose to build a focused sales and marketing infrastructure to market or co-promote some of our product candidates if and when they are approved.

There are risks involved with both establishing our own sales and marketing capabilities and entering into arrangements with third parties to perform these services. For example, recruiting and training a sales force is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize our products on our own include:

- > our inability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;
- > the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe any future products;
- > the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- > unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing and distribution services, our product revenues or the profitability of these product revenues to us are likely to be lower than if we were to market and sell any products that we develop ourselves. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to sell and market our product candidates or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. We likely will have little control over such third parties, and any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our products effectively. If we do not establish sales and marketing capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates.

**We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing products before or more successfully than we do.**

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. We face competition with respect to our current product candidates, and will face competition with respect to any product candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future, from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently market and sell products or are pursuing the development of products for the treatment of the disease indications for which we are developing our product candidates. Some of these competitive products and therapies are based on scientific approaches that are the same as or similar to our approach, and

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

others are based on entirely different approaches. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization.

We are developing our product candidates for the treatment of cancer. There are a variety of available therapies marketed for cancer. In many cases, these drugs are administered in combination to enhance efficacy. Some of these drugs are branded and subject to patent protection, and others are available on a generic basis. Many of these approved drugs are well established therapies and are widely accepted by physicians, patients and third-party payors. Insurers and other third-party payors may also encourage the use of generic products. We expect that if our product candidates are approved, they will be priced at a significant premium over competitive generic products. This may make it difficult for us to achieve our business strategy of using our product candidates in combination with existing therapies or replacing existing therapies with our product candidates.

There are also a number of products in clinical development by third parties to treat cancer by targeting CSCs. These companies include divisions of large pharmaceutical companies, including Astellas Pharma US, Inc., Sanofi-Aventis US LLC, GlaxoSmithKline plc, Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH, Pfizer Inc. and others. There are also biotechnology companies of various size that are developing therapies against CSCs, including OncoMed Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Boston Biomedical, Inc. and Stemline Therapeutics, Inc. Our competitors may develop products that are more effective, safer, more convenient or less costly than any that we are developing or that would render our product candidates obsolete or non-competitive. In addition, our competitors may discover biomarkers that more efficiently measure CSCs than our methods, which may give them a competitive advantage in developing potential products. Our competitors may also obtain marketing approval from the FDA or other regulatory authorities for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market.

Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller and other early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

**Even if we are able to commercialize any product candidates, the products may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations, third-party reimbursement practices or healthcare reform initiatives, which would harm our business.**

The regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing and reimbursement for new drug products vary widely from country to country. In the United States, recently passed legislation may significantly change the approval requirements in ways that could involve additional costs and cause delays in obtaining approvals. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if our product candidates obtain marketing approval.

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

Our ability to commercialize any products successfully also will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from government health administration authorities, private health insurers and other organizations. Government authorities and third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which medications they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. We cannot be sure that reimbursement will be available for any product that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, the level of reimbursement. Reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. Obtaining reimbursement for our products may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with drugs administered under the supervision of a physician. If reimbursement is not available or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

There may be significant delays in obtaining reimbursement for newly approved drugs, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug is approved by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. Moreover, eligibility for reimbursement does not imply that any drug will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs, if applicable, may also not be sufficient to cover our costs and may not be made permanent. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the drug and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost drugs and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement policies. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and profitable payment rates from both government-funded and private payors for any approved products that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize products and our overall financial condition.

**Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and to limit commercialization of any products that we may develop.**

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of our product candidates in human clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell any products that we may develop. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates or products caused injuries, we will incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- > decreased demand for any product candidates or products that we may develop;
- > injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- > withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- > significant costs to defend the related litigation;
- > substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- > loss of revenue; and
- > the inability to commercialize any products that we may develop.





Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

We currently hold \$3.0 million in product liability insurance coverage in the aggregate, with a per incident limit of \$3.0 million, which may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We may need to increase our insurance coverage when we begin clinical trials or the commercialization of our product candidates, if ever. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

**If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.**

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

**RISKS RELATED TO OUR DEPENDENCE ON THIRD PARTIES**

**We expect to depend on collaborations with third parties for the development and commercialization of our product candidates. If those collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to capitalize on the market potential of these product candidates.**

We may seek third-party collaborators for the development and commercialization of our product candidates. Our likely collaborators for any collaboration arrangements include large and mid-size pharmaceutical companies, regional and national pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies. If we do enter into any such arrangements with any third parties, we will likely have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that our collaborators dedicate to the development or commercialization of our product candidates. Our ability to generate revenues from these arrangements will depend on our collaborators' abilities to successfully perform the functions assigned to them in these arrangements.

Collaborations involving our product candidates would pose the following risks to us:

- > collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

- > collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of our product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborator's strategic focus or available funding or external factors such as an acquisition that diverts resources or creates competing priorities;
- > collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- > collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products or product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- > a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more products may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product or products;
- > collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;
- > disputes may arise between the collaborators and us that result in the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our products or product candidates or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources; and
- > collaborations may be terminated and, if terminated, may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates.

Collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of product candidates in the most efficient manner or at all. If a present or future collaborator of ours were to be involved in a business combination, the continued pursuit and emphasis on our product development or commercialization program could be delayed, diminished or terminated.

**If we are not able to establish collaborations, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.**

Our drug development programs and the potential commercialization of our product candidates will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. For some of our product candidates, we may decide to collaborate with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for the development and potential commercialization of those product candidates.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge and industry and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our product candidate. We may also be restricted under existing license agreements from entering into agreements on certain terms with potential collaborators.

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators.

We may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of such product candidate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue.

**We expect to rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials and some aspects of our compound formulation research and preclinical testing, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet deadlines for the completion of such trials, research or testing.**

We do not plan to independently conduct clinical trials of our product candidates. In addition, we do not expect to independently conduct all aspects of our compound formulation research or preclinical testing of our product candidates. We expect to rely on third parties, such as contract research organizations, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions and clinical investigators, to conduct our clinical trials. We currently rely and expect to continue to rely on third parties to conduct some aspects of our compound formulation research and preclinical testing. For example, we currently rely on third parties in the development of various formulations of VS-507, VS-4718 and VS-5095. We cannot finish preclinical testing and initiate clinical trials of these product candidates until the development of a formulation is complete. Any of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us at any time. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements, it would delay our product development activities.

Our reliance on these third parties for research and development activities will reduce our control over these activities but will not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with standards, commonly referred to as Good Clinical Practices, for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. We also are required to register ongoing clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within certain timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

Furthermore, these third parties may also have relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines or conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we will not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our product candidates and will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates.

We also expect to rely on other third parties to store and distribute drug supplies for our clinical trials. Any performance failure on the part of our distributors could delay clinical development or marketing

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

approval of our product candidates or commercialization of our products, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product revenue.

**We contract with third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical testing and expect to continue to do so for clinical trials and for commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.**

We do not have any manufacturing facilities or personnel. We currently rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third-party manufacturers for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical testing, other than small amounts of compounds that we may synthesize ourselves for such purpose. To date, we have obtained starting materials for our supply of the cGMP bulk drug substance for our product candidates from one third-party manufacturer. We do not have a long term supply agreement with this third-party manufacturer, and we purchase our required drug supply on a purchase order basis.

We expect to rely on third-party manufacturers or third-party collaborators for the manufacture of our product candidates for clinical trials and for commercial supply of any of these product candidates for which we or our collaborators obtain marketing approval. We may be unable to establish any agreements with third-party manufacturers or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third-party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- > reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance and quality assurance;
- > the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party; and
- > the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us.

Third-party manufacturers may not be able to comply with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, regulations or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Our failure, or the failure of our third-party manufacturers, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our products and harm our business and results of operations.

Any products that we may develop may compete with other product candidates and products for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations and that might be capable of manufacturing for us.

Any performance failure on the part of our existing or future manufacturers could delay clinical development or marketing approval. We do not currently have arrangements in place for redundant supply or a second source for bulk drug substance. If our current contract manufacturer cannot perform as agreed, we may be required to replace that manufacturer. Although we believe that there are several potential alternative manufacturers who could manufacture our product candidates, we may incur added costs and delays in identifying and qualifying any such replacement.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates or products may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any products that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

**RISKS RELATED TO OUR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

**If we fail to comply with our obligations under our intellectual property licenses with third parties, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.**

We are a party to a number of intellectual property license agreements with third parties, including the Whitehead Institute and Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Poniard, and expect to enter into additional license agreements in the future. Our existing license agreements impose, and we expect that future license agreements will impose, various diligence, milestone payment, royalty, insurance and other obligations on us. For example, under our license agreements with the Whitehead Institute and Poniard, we are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize licensed products under the agreement and to satisfy other specified obligations. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these licenses, our licensors may have the right to terminate these license agreements, in which event we might not be able to market any product that is covered by these agreements, or to convert the exclusive licenses to non-exclusive licenses, which could materially adversely affect the value of the product candidate being developed under these license agreements. Termination of these license agreements or reduction or elimination of our licensed rights may result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated licenses with less favorable terms. If the Whitehead Institute were to terminate its drug discovery platform license agreement with us for any reason, we would lose access to the EMT technology and the ability to use the stable population of CSCs for high-throughput screening. If Poniard were to terminate its license agreement with us for any reason, we would lose our rights to VS-4718 and VS-5095.

**If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our technology and products, or if our licensors are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for the technology or products that we license from them, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize technology and products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our technology and products may be adversely affected.**

Our success depends in large part on our and our licensors' ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our proprietary technology and products. We and our licensors seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our novel technologies and products that are important to our business. To date, one U.S. patent has issued that covers an aspect of our proprietary technology, with claims covering certain methods of predicting the likelihood that a tumor will metastasize. However, no patents have issued that cover our proprietary EMT technology or our product candidates, and we cannot be certain that any patents will issue with claims that cover our proprietary EMT technology or product candidates.

The patent prosecution process is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Moreover, in some circumstances, we do not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the patents, covering technology or products that we license from third parties and are reliant on our licensors. For example, we do not control the prosecution of the patent applications licensed to us under our agreements with the Whitehead Institute or those patent applications owned by The Scripps Research Institute, or Scripps, licensed to us under our agreement with Poniard. Therefore, we cannot be certain that these patents and applications will be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If such licensors fail to maintain such patents, or lose rights to those patents, the rights we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated.

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our and our licensors' patent rights are highly uncertain. Our and our licensors' pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or products or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

The laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to make the inventions claimed in our owned or licensed patents or pending patent applications, or that we or our licensors were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions.

Assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, currently, in the United States, the first to make the claimed invention is entitled to the patent, while outside the United States, the first to file a patent application is entitled to the patent. In March 2013, the United States will transition to a first inventor to file system in which, assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent. We may be subject to a third party preissuance submission of prior art to the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or become involved in opposition, derivation, reexamination, *inter partes* review or interference proceedings challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate, our patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our technology or products and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights.

Even if our owned and licensed patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our owned or licensed patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner. For example, although we expect to file patent applications with respect to our product candidate VS-507 with claims directed to its formulation and method of use, patent protection is not available for composition of matter claims directed to its active pharmaceutical ingredient. Because VS-507 lacks composition of matter protection for its active pharmaceutical ingredient, competitors will be able to offer and sell products with the same active pharmaceutical ingredient so long as these competitors do not infringe any other patents that we may obtain covering this drug.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our owned and licensed patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or freedom to operate or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

**We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.**

Competitors may infringe our patents. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, our licensors may have rights to file and prosecute such claims and we are reliant on them.

**Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.**

Our commercial success depends upon our ability and the ability of our collaborators to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. We have yet to conduct comprehensive freedom-to-operate searches to determine whether our use of certain of the patent rights licensed to us would infringe patents issued to third parties. We may become party to, or threatened with, future adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our products and technology, including interference proceedings before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future. If we are found to infringe a third party's intellectual property rights, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing and marketing our products and technology. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease commercializing the infringing technology or product. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could materially harm our business. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business.

For example, we are aware of a U.S. patent application filed by a third party almost one year after the priority date of the U.S. patent application filed by Scripps and licensed to us by Poniard, which has pending generic claims that, if issued as written, potentially cover VS-4718 and VS-5095. The third-party patent application also specifically discloses VS-4718. Although the Scripps patent application has a priority date that is earlier than the priority date of the third-party application, we cannot be sure which party was the first to make the claimed invention. Because the United States currently uses a first to invent standard to determine priority, if a patent issues under the third-party patent application covering the composition of matter of VS-4718 or VS-5095 and such third party was determined to be the first to make the claimed invention, we would need to obtain a license to the patented technology to commercialize VS-4718 or VS-5095 in the United States, which would cause us to incur licensing related costs. However, a license to this patent might not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Our failure to obtain a license to any such patent could delay or prevent our potential commercialization of VS-4718 or VS-5095 in the United States.

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

**We may be subject to claims that our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.**

Many of our employees were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these employees have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such employee's former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

**Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities.**

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses, and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

**If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.**

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and products, we also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. We seek to protect these trade secrets, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position would be harmed.



Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

**RISKS RELATED TO REGULATORY APPROVAL OF OUR PRODUCT CANDIDATES AND OTHER LEGAL COMPLIANCE MATTERS**

**If we are not able to obtain, or if there are delays in obtaining, required regulatory approvals, we will not be able to commercialize our product candidates, and our ability to generate revenue will be materially impaired.**

Our product candidates and the activities associated with their development and commercialization, including their design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory agencies in the United States and by comparable authorities in other countries. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate. We have not received approval to market any of our product candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction. We have only limited experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and expect to rely on third-party contract research organizations to assist us in this process. Securing FDA approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to the FDA for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing FDA approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the FDA. Our product candidates may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive, may take many years if additional clinical trials are required, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. The FDA has substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data is insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

If we experience delays in obtaining approval or if we fail to obtain approval of our product candidates, the commercial prospects for our product candidates may be harmed and our ability to generate revenues will be materially impaired.

**Failure to obtain marketing approval in international jurisdictions would prevent our product candidates from being marketed abroad.**

In order to market and sell our products in the European Union and many other jurisdictions, we or our third-party collaborators must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The regulatory approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. In addition, in many countries outside the United States, it is required that the product be approved for reimbursement before the product can be approved for sale in that country. We or these third parties may not obtain approvals from regulatory

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA. We may not be able to file for marketing approvals and may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market.

**Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or if we experience unanticipated problems with our products, when and if any of them are approved.**

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval, along with the manufacturing processes, post-approval clinical data, labeling, advertising and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to continual requirements of and review by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration and listing requirements, cGMP requirements relating to quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping. Even if marketing approval of a product candidate is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for costly post-marketing testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of the product. The FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of drugs to ensure drugs are marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. The FDA imposes stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label use and if we do not market our products for their approved indications, we may be subject to enforcement action for off-label marketing.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown problems with our products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may yield various results, including:

- > restrictions on such products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- > restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product;
- > restrictions on product distribution or use;
- > requirements to conduct post-marketing clinical trials;
- > warning or untitled letters;
- > withdrawal of the products from the market;
- > refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- > recall of products;
- > fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenue;
- > suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- >

refusal to permit the import or export of our products;

>

product seizure; or

>

injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

32

---

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

**Our relationships with customers and third-party payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.**

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with third-party payors and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, include the following:

- > the federal healthcare anti-kickback statute prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under federal and state healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- > the federal False Claims Act imposes criminal and civil penalties, including civil whistleblower or *qui tam* actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- > the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program and also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- > the federal false statements statute prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services;
- > the federal transparency requirements under the Health Care Reform Law requires manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies to report to the Department of Health and Human Services information related to physician payments and other transfers of value and physician ownership and investment interests; and
- > analogous state laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers, and some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring drug manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other health care providers or marketing expenditures.

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

**Recently enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our product candidates and affect the prices we may obtain.**

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

In the United States, the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, or Medicare Modernization Act, changed the way Medicare covers and pays for pharmaceutical products. The legislation expanded Medicare coverage for drug purchases by the elderly and introduced a new reimbursement methodology based on average sales prices for physician administered drugs. In addition, this legislation provided authority for limiting the number of drugs that will be covered in any therapeutic class. Cost reduction initiatives and other provisions of this legislation could decrease the coverage and price that we receive for any approved products. While the Medicare Modernization Act applies only to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payors often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates. Therefore, any reduction in reimbursement that results from the Medicare Modernization Act may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors.

More recently, in March 2010, President Obama signed into law the Health Care Reform Law, a sweeping law intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for health care and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. Effective October 1, 2010, the Health Care Reform Law revises the definition of "average manufacturer price" for reporting purposes, which could increase the amount of Medicaid drug rebates to states. Further, the new law imposes a significant annual fee on companies that manufacture or import branded prescription drug products. Substantial new provisions affecting compliance have also been enacted, which may affect our business practices with health care practitioners. We will not know the full effects of the Health Care Reform Law until applicable federal and state agencies issue regulations or guidance under the new law. Although it is too early to determine the effect of the Health Care Reform Law, the new law appears likely to continue the pressure on pharmaceutical pricing, especially under the Medicare program, and may also increase our regulatory burdens and operating costs.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

**RISKS RELATED TO EMPLOYEE MATTERS AND MANAGING GROWTH**

**Our future success depends on our ability to retain our president and chief executive officer and other key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.**

We are highly dependent on Christoph Westphal, our President and Chief Executive Officer, Robert Forrester, our Chief Operating Officer, and Jonathan Pachter, our Vice President, Head of Research, as well as the other principal members of our management and scientific teams, including our scientific co-founders, Robert Weinberg, Eric Lander and Piyush Gupta. Although we have formal employment agreements with Robert Forrester and Jonathan Pachter, these agreements do not prevent them from terminating their employment with us at any time. We do not have an employment agreement with Christoph Westphal. We do not maintain "key person" insurance for any of our executives or other employees. The loss of the services of any of these persons could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives.

In addition to his role as Chairman of the board of directors and President and Chief Executive Officer of our company, Dr. Westphal also serves as a general partner of Longwood Fund, LP, a venture capital investment fund and one of our principal stockholders. We and Dr. Westphal anticipate that he will transition to an executive Chairman role at our company in the future based on our having meaningfully advanced our discovery, research and development efforts, the overall growth of our company and our identifying and hiring a suitable successor. In connection with Dr. Westphal's transition to this role, we will need to recruit and hire a new principal executive officer. Our inability to hire a suitable executive to assume this position in a timely fashion could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, clinical, manufacturing and sales and marketing personnel will also be critical to our success. We may not be able to attract and retain these personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors, including our scientific co-founders, may be employed by employers other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us.

**We expect to expand our development, regulatory and future sales and marketing capabilities, and as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.**

We expect to experience significant growth in the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of drug development, regulatory affairs and sales and marketing. To manage our anticipated future growth, we must continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational and financial systems, expand our facilities and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the limited experience of our management team in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. The physical expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

**RISKS RELATED TO OUR COMMON STOCK AND THIS OFFERING**

**After this offering, our executive officers, directors and principal stockholders will maintain the ability to control all matters submitted to stockholders for approval.**

Upon the closing of this offering, our executive officers, directors and stockholders who owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock before this offering will, in the aggregate, beneficially own shares representing approximately 55.7% of our capital stock, excluding any shares of our common stock that our existing principal stockholders may purchase in this offering. Based on the initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share, if our principal stockholders purchase all the shares they have indicated interests in purchasing in this offering, the number of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by our executive officers, directors and stockholders who owned more than 5% of our outstanding common stock before this offering will, in the aggregate, increase to 61.4% of our capital stock. As a result, if these stockholders were to choose to act together, they would be able to control all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, as well as our management and affairs. For example, these persons, if they choose to act together, would control the election of directors and approval of any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. This concentration of voting power could delay or prevent an acquisition of our company on terms that other stockholders may desire.

**Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.**

Provisions in our corporate charter and our bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of us that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. These provisions could also limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Among other things, these provisions:

- > establish a classified board of directors such that not all members of the board are elected at one time;
- > allow the authorized number of our directors to be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- > limit the manner in which stockholders can remove directors from the board;
- > establish advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals that can be acted on at stockholder meetings and nominations to our board of directors;
- > require that stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called stockholder meeting and prohibit actions by our stockholders by written consent;

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

- > limit who may call stockholder meetings;
- > authorize our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to institute a "poison pill" that would work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, effectively preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by our board of directors; and
- > require the approval of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast to amend or repeal certain provisions of our charter or bylaws.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

**If you purchase shares of common stock in this offering, you will suffer immediate dilution of your investment.**

The initial public offering price of our common stock is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Therefore, if you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will pay a price per share that substantially exceeds our net tangible book value per share after this offering. To the extent shares are issued under outstanding options or the restricted stock units granted effective upon the closing of this offering or the warrant issuable pursuant to our license agreement with Poniard, you will incur further dilution. Based on the initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share, you will experience immediate dilution of \$4.12 per share, representing the difference between our pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering and the initial public offering price. In addition, purchasers of common stock in this offering will have contributed approximately 45% of the aggregate price paid by all purchasers of our stock but will own only approximately 29% of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

**An active trading market for our common stock may not develop.**

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price for our common stock was determined through negotiations with the underwriters. Although our common stock has been approved for listing on The NASDAQ Global Market, an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. If an active market for our common stock does not develop, it may be difficult for you to sell shares you purchase in this offering without depressing the market price for the shares or at all.

**If our stock price is volatile, purchasers of our common stock could incur substantial losses.**

Our stock price is likely to be volatile. The stock market in general and the market for biopharmaceutical companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, you may not be able to sell your common stock at or above the initial public offering price. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- > the success of competitive products or technologies;
- > results of clinical trials of our product candidates or those of our competitors;



Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

- > regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- > developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- > the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- > the level of expenses related to any of our product candidates or clinical development programs;
- > the results of our efforts to discover, develop, acquire or in-license additional product candidates or products;
- > actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- > variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- > changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- > market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- > general economic, industry and market conditions; and
- > the other factors described in this "Risk factors" section.

**We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.**

Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our common stock. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, cause the price of our common stock to decline and delay the development of our product candidates. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

**We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.**

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and rules subsequently implemented by the Securities and Exchange Commission and NASDAQ have imposed various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404, we will be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting, including an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to

## Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources,

38

---

Table of Contents

**Risk factors**

---

potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that neither we nor our independent registered public accounting firm will be able to conclude within the prescribed timeframe that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. This could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

**Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gain.**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. In addition, the terms of any future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

**A significant portion of our total outstanding shares are restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.**

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. After this offering, we will have outstanding 20,234,116 shares of common stock based on the number of shares outstanding as of December 31, 2011. This includes the shares that we are selling in this offering, which may be resold in the public market immediately without restriction, unless purchased by our affiliates or existing stockholders. Of the remaining shares, 14,734,116 shares are currently restricted as a result of securities laws or lock-up agreements but will be able to be sold after the offering as described in the "Shares eligible for future sale" section of this prospectus. Moreover, after this offering, holders of an aggregate of 11,740,794 shares of our common stock will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or, along with holders of an additional 2,826,708 shares of our common stock, to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We also intend to register all shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to volume limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up agreements described in the "Underwriting" section of this prospectus.

Table of Contents

---

## Special note regarding forward-looking statements

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenues, projected costs, prospects, plans and objectives of management, are forward-looking statements. The words "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "predict," "project," "target," "potential," "will," "would," "could," "should," "continue," and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus include, among other things, statements about:

- > our ongoing and planned discovery and development of drugs targeting cancer stem cells;
- > our expectations regarding the role of cancer stem cells in tumor recurrence and metastasis;
- > the potential advantages of our EMT technology;
- > our ability to acquire or in-license any compounds or product candidates from third parties that we identify using our proprietary technology or otherwise;
- > our plans to develop and commercialize our product candidates and companion diagnostics;
- > our ability to establish and maintain collaborations;
- > the timing of and our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for our product candidates;
- > the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of our products;
- > our intellectual property position;
- > our expectations regarding the use of proceeds from this offering; and
- > our estimates regarding expenses, future revenues, capital requirements and needs for additional financing.

We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Actual results or events could differ materially from the plans, intentions and expectations disclosed in the forward-looking statements we make. We have included important factors in the cautionary statements included in this prospectus, particularly in the "Risk factors" section, that we believe could cause actual results or events to differ materially from the forward-looking statements that we make. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures or investments we may make.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are made as of the date of this prospectus, and we do not assume any obligation to update any forward-looking statements except as required by applicable law.



Table of Contents

---

## Use of proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds from our issuance and sale of 5,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$49.1 million, based on the initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, we estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$56.7 million.

We currently estimate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering as follows:

- > approximately \$4.5 million to \$5.0 million to complete preclinical and Phase 1 clinical development of VS-507;
- > approximately \$5.0 million to \$6.0 million to complete preclinical development of VS-4718 and VS-5095 and Phase 1 clinical development of whichever of these two product candidates we select to advance into human clinical trials;
- > approximately \$6.0 million to \$7.0 million for preclinical studies of our other proprietary product candidates and companion diagnostics;
- > approximately \$11.0 million to \$12.0 million for discovery, research and preclinical studies of additional compounds; and
- > the balance to fund working capital, capital expenditures and other general corporate purposes, which may include the acquisition or in-license of additional compounds, product candidates or technology.

This expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the progress of our development efforts, the status of and results from clinical trials, as well as any collaborations that we may enter into with third parties for our product candidates, and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering. We have no current understandings, agreements or commitments for any material acquisitions or licenses of any compounds, product candidates or technology.

Based on our planned use of the net proceeds from this offering, we expect that such funds, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, will be sufficient to enable us to complete preclinical and Phase 1 clinical development of VS-507 and either VS-4718 or VS-5095 and, subject to successfully completing Phase 1 clinical development, complete a Phase 2 clinical trial for one of VS-507, VS-4718 or VS-5095. However, it is possible that we will not achieve the progress that we expect because the actual costs and timing of research and development are difficult to predict, subject to substantial risks and delays and often vary depending on the particular indication and development strategy. We do not expect that the net proceeds from this offering and our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to enable us to fund the completion of development of any of our product candidates.

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, investment grade, interest bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

Table of Contents

---

## Dividend policy

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. We do not intend to pay cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future.

42

---

Table of Contents**Capitalization**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of September 30, 2011:

- > on an actual basis;
- > on a pro forma basis to give effect to:
  - > our issuance and sale in November 2011 of an aggregate of 9,067,825 shares of our series C preferred stock at a price per share of \$2.25 for an aggregate purchase price of \$20.4 million; and
  - > the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, including shares of our series C preferred stock that we issued and sold in November 2011, into an aggregate of 11,740,794 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering.
- > on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to our issuance and sale of 5,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

You should read this table together with "Selected financial data," our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" section of this prospectus.

|                           | <b>As of September 30, 2011</b>              |                  |                              |
|---------------------------|--|------------------|------------------------------|
|                           | <b>Actual</b>                                | <b>Pro forma</b> | <b>Pro forma as adjusted</b> |
|                           | <b>(in thousands, except per share data)</b> |                  |                              |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 41,421                                    | \$ 61,824        | \$ 110,874                   |

Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 16,000 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; and no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted

15,935

Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 16,025 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; and no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted

31,943

Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value, 9,068 shares authorized in November 2011, no shares issued and outstanding,



actual, pro forma and pro  
 forma as adjusted

|   |           |           |            |
|---|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 45,000 shares authorized and 1,425 shares issued and outstanding, actual <sup>(1)</sup> ; and 53,093 shares authorized and 13,165 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma <sup>(1)</sup> ; 100,000 shares authorized and 18,665 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted | 1         | 1         | 2          |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 822       | 69,103    | 118,152    |
| Deficit accumulated during the development stage  | (8,462)   | (8,462)   | (8,462)    |
| Total stockholders' (deficit) equity  | (7,639)   | 60,642    | 109,692    |
| Total capitalization  | \$ 40,239 | \$ 60,642 | \$ 109,692 |

(1)

*Excludes 1,569 shares of unvested common stock subject to repurchase by us as of September 30, 2011.*

Table of Contents

**Capitalization**

---

The table above does not include:

- > 405,141 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2011 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.75 per share;
- > 30,101 additional shares of our common stock available for future issuance as of September 30, 2011 under our 2010 equity incentive plan;
- > 600,000 shares of our common stock issuable pursuant to restricted stock units granted, effective upon the closing of this offering, under our 2012 incentive plan;
- > 2,828,571 additional shares of our common stock available for future issuance, as of the closing of this offering, under our 2012 incentive plan; and
- > 142,857 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant, with an exercise price equal to the average closing price of our common stock during the five days preceding the date of issuance, that we have agreed to issue to Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc. upon achievement of a milestone pursuant to a license agreement.

Table of Contents

## Dilution

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book value as of September 30, 2011 was \$(7.7) million, or \$(5.36) per share of our common stock. Historical net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by 1,424,660 shares of our common stock outstanding, which excludes 1,568,662 shares of unvested restricted stock subject to repurchase by us.

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of September 30, 2011 was \$60.6 million, or \$4.61 per share of our common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, divided by the pro forma number of shares of our common stock outstanding after giving effect to our issuance and sale in November 2011 of an aggregate of 9,067,825 shares of our series C preferred stock at a price per share of \$2.25 for an aggregate purchase price of \$20.4 million and the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, including shares of our series C preferred stock that we issued and sold in November 2011, into an aggregate of 11,740,794 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering.

After giving effect to our issuance and sale of 5,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma net tangible book value as of September 30, 2011 would have been \$109.7 million, or \$5.88 per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share of \$1.27 to existing stockholders and immediate dilution of \$4.12 in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering.

Dilution per share to new investors is determined by subtracting pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering from the initial public offering price per share paid by new investors. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis.

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| Initial public offering price per share                                     | \$ 10.00  |
| Historical net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2011       | \$ (5.36) |
| Increase attributable to the conversion of outstanding preferred stock      | 9.97      |
| Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2011        | 4.61      |
| Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors | 1.27      |
| Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering             | 5.88      |
| Dilution per share to new investors   | \$ 4.12   |

If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option or if any additional shares are issued in connection with outstanding options, you will experience further dilution.

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma basis as of September 30, 2011, the total number of shares purchased from us, the total consideration paid, or to be paid, and the average price per share paid, or to be paid, by existing stockholders and by new investors in this offering at the initial public

Table of Contents**Dilution**

offering price of \$10.00 per share, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. As the table shows, new investors purchasing shares in this offering will pay an average price per share substantially higher than our existing stockholders paid.

|                       | Shares purchased  |             | Total consideration   |             | Average price per share |
|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------------------------|
|                       | Number            | Percentage  | Amount                | Percentage  |                         |
| Existing stockholders | 13,165,454        | 71%         | \$ 68,455,000         | 55%         | \$ 5.20                 |
| New investors         | 5,500,000         | 29          | \$ 55,000,000         | 45          | 10.00                   |
| <b>Total</b>          | <b>18,665,455</b> | <b>100%</b> | <b>\$ 123,455,000</b> | <b>100%</b> |                         |

The table above is based on actual shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2011 and 11,740,794 additional shares of our common stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, including shares of our series C preferred stock that we issued and sold in November 2011, upon the closing of this offering.

The table above excludes:

- > 405,141 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2011 at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.75 per share;
- > 30,101 additional shares of our common stock available for future issuance as of September 30, 2011 under our 2010 equity incentive plan;
- > 600,000 shares of our common stock issuable pursuant to restricted stock units granted, effective upon the closing of this offering, under our 2012 incentive plan;
- > 2,828,571 additional shares of our common stock available for future issuance, as of the closing of this offering, under our 2012 incentive plan;
- > 1,568,662 shares of unvested restricted stock subject to repurchase by us as of September 30, 2011; and
- > 142,857 shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of a warrant, with an exercise price equal to the average closing price of our common stock during the five days preceding the date of issuance, that we have agreed to issue to Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc. upon achievement of a milestone pursuant to a license agreement.

Table of Contents

**Dilution**

---

If the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, the following will occur:

- > the percentage of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders will decrease to approximately 68% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering; and
- > the number of shares of our common stock held by new investors will increase to 6,325,000, or approximately 32% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to approximately \$14.8 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these stockholders may determine to purchase fewer shares than they indicate an interest in purchasing or not to purchase any shares in this offering. In addition, the underwriters could determine to sell fewer shares to these stockholders than the stockholders indicate an interest in purchasing or not to sell any shares to these stockholders. The foregoing discussion and tables do not reflect any potential purchases by these existing stockholders or their affiliated entities.

Table of Contents

## Selected financial data

You should read the following selected financial data together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" section of this prospectus. We have derived the statements of operations data for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2010 from our audited financial statements included in this prospectus. We have derived the statements of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to September 30, 2011 and the balance sheet data as of September 30, 2011 from our unaudited financial statements included in this prospectus. The unaudited financial data include, in the opinion of our management, all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that are necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position and results of operations for these periods. Our historical results for any prior period are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected in any future period, and our results for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for a full fiscal year.

| <b>Statement of operations data:</b>  | <b>Period from<br/>August 4, 2010<br/>(inception) to<br/>December 31, 2010</b> | <b>Nine months ended<br/>September 30, 2011</b> | <b>Period from<br/>August 4, 2010<br/>(inception) to<br/>September 30, 2011</b> |
|---|--|---|---|
| (in thousands, except per share data)   |  |   |   |
| <b>Operating expenses:</b>  |  |   |   |
| Research and development  | \$ 400   | \$ 5,483  | \$ 5,883  |
| General and administrative  | 384  | 2,195   | 2,579   |
| Total operating expenses  | 784  | 7,678   | 8,462   |
| Operating loss  | (784)  | (7,678)   | (8,462)   |
| Net loss  | \$ (784)   | \$ (7,678)                                      | \$ (8,462)  |
| Accretion of preferred stock  | (2)  | (18)  | (20)  |
| Net loss applicable to common stockholders  | \$ (786)   | \$ (7,696)                                      | \$ (8,482)  |
| Net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted  | \$ (0.91)  | \$ (6.27)                                       | \$ (7.70)   |
| Weighted-average number of common shares used in net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted           | 850  | 1,226   | 1,097   |
| Pro forma net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted  | \$ (0.60)  | \$ (1.33)                                       |   |
| Weighted-average number of common shares used in pro forma net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted | 1,325  | 5,850   |   |

Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per common share is calculated assuming the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, excluding shares of our series C preferred stock that we issued and sold in November 2011.



Table of Contents

**Selected financial data**

---

The pro forma balance sheet data set forth below gives effect to:

- > our issuance and sale in November 2011 of an aggregate of 9,067,825 shares of our series C preferred stock at a price per share of \$2.25 for an aggregate purchase price of \$20.4 million; and
- > the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock, including shares of our series C preferred stock that we issued and sold in November 2011, into an aggregate of 11,740,794 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering.

The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data set forth below give further effect to our issuance and sale of 5,500,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

| <b>Balance sheet data:</b>                       | <b>As of September 30, 2011</b> |                  |                                  |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
|  | <b>Actual</b>                   | <b>Pro forma</b> | <b>Pro forma<br/>as adjusted</b> |
|  | (in thousands)                  |                  |                                  |
| Cash and cash equivalents                        | \$ 41,421                       | \$ 61,824        | \$ 110,874                       |
| Working capital                                  | 39,419                          | 59,822           | 108,872                          |
| Total assets                                     | 42,364                          | 62,767           | 111,817                          |
| Redeemable convertible preferred stock           | 47,878                          |                  |                                  |
| Deficit accumulated during the development stage | (8,462)                         | (8,462)          | (8,462)                          |
| Total stockholders' (deficit) equity             | (7,639)                         | 60,642           | 109,692                          |



## Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our financial statements and related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should read the "Risk factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.*

### OVERVIEW

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on discovering and developing proprietary small molecule drugs targeting cancer stem cells in breast and other cancers along with proprietary companion diagnostics. A cancer stem cell is a particularly aggressive type of tumor cell, resistant to conventional cancer therapy, that we believe is an underlying cause of tumor recurrence and metastasis. Our scientific co-founders, Robert Weinberg, Ph.D., Eric Lander, Ph.D., and Piyush Gupta, Ph.D., have made discoveries that link the epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition, or EMT, to the emergence of cancer stem cells. This transition involves the transformation of one type of cancer cell into a more aggressive and drug resistant type of cancer cell. Building on these discoveries, our scientific co-founders developed proprietary technology to create a stable population of cancer stem cells that we use to screen for and identify small molecule compounds that target cancer stem cells. We expect to file an investigational new drug application, or IND, with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, in late 2012 for our product candidate VS-507 and in early 2013 for one of our product candidates VS-4718 or VS-5095, in each case to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial of these product candidates.

We commenced active operations in the second half of 2010. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, acquiring and developing our technology, identifying potential product candidates and undertaking preclinical studies of our most advanced product candidates. To date, we have not generated any revenues and have financed our operations with net proceeds from the private placement of our preferred stock.

As of September 30, 2011, we had a deficit accumulated during the development stage of \$8.5 million. Our net loss was \$7.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2011, \$784,000 for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010 and \$8.5 million for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to September 30, 2011. We expect to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue the research and development and later initiate clinical trials of, and seek marketing approval for, our product candidates. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. Furthermore, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs or any future commercialization efforts. We will need to generate significant revenues to achieve profitability, and we may never do so.

Table of Contents

**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

**FINANCIAL OPERATIONS OVERVIEW**

**Revenue**

To date, we have not generated any revenues. Our ability to generate product revenues, which we do not expect will occur for many years, if ever, will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of our product candidates.

**Research and development expenses**

Research and development expenses consist of costs associated with our research activities, including our drug discovery efforts, and the development of our therapeutic product candidates and companion diagnostics. Our research and development expenses consist of:

- > employee-related expenses, including salaries, benefits, travel and stock-based compensation expense;
- > external research and development expenses incurred under arrangements with third parties, such as contract research organizations, or CROs, manufacturing organizations and consultants, including our scientific advisory board;
- > license fees; and
- > facilities, depreciation and other allocated expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities, depreciation of leasehold improvements and equipment, and laboratory and other supplies.

We expense research and development cost to operations as incurred. We account for nonrefundable advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities as expenses when the service has been performed or when the goods have been received, rather than when the payment is made.

We use our employee and infrastructure resources across multiple research and development projects. We do not allocate employee-related expenses or depreciation to any particular project. Because all of our development projects are in preclinical development, we do not track research and development costs by project. The components of our research and development costs are described in more detail in " Results of operations." We expect to track specific project costs when product candidates enter toxicology studies to enable the filing of an IND with the FDA.

We anticipate that our research and development expenses will increase significantly in future periods as we increase the scope and rate of our drug discovery efforts and begin costlier development activities, including clinical trials for our current and additional product candidates in the future.

Our most advanced product candidates are VS-507, VS-4718 and VS-5095. We are currently evaluating these compounds in preclinical studies as potential therapies for breast and other cancers. We initiated IND-enabling toxicology studies for VS-507 in January 2012. Assuming successful completion of preclinical studies, including IND-enabling toxicology studies, we expect to file an IND with the FDA in late 2012 to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial of VS-507. We expect to initiate IND-enabling toxicology studies for VS-4718 and VS-5095 in the first half of 2012. Assuming successful completion of preclinical studies, including IND-enabling toxicology studies, we expect to file an IND with the FDA in early 2013 to initiate a Phase I clinical trial of one of VS-4718 or VS-5095. We currently estimate that before initiating clinical trials for VS-507 and either VS-4718 or VS-5095, we will incur between \$1.5 million and \$2.5 million of additional preclinical development expenses for each of these two programs.

The successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain. As this time, we cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing and estimated costs of the efforts that will be necessary

Table of Contents

**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

to complete development of our product candidates or the period, if any, in which material net cash inflows from our product candidates may commence. This is due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing drugs, including the uncertainty of:

- > the scope, rate of progress and expense of our drug discovery efforts and other research and development activities;
- > the potential benefits of our product candidates over other therapies;
- > our ability to market, commercialize and achieve market acceptance for any of our product candidates that we are developing or may develop in the future;
- > clinical trial results;
- > the terms and timing of regulatory approvals; and
- > the expense of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of a product candidate could mean a significant change in the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate. For example, if the FDA or other regulatory authority were to require us to conduct clinical trials beyond those which we currently anticipate will be required for the completion of clinical development of a product candidate or if we experience significant delays in enrollment in any clinical trials, we could be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time on the completion of clinical development.

**General and administrative expenses**

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and related costs for personnel, including stock-based compensation expense, in our executive, finance and business development functions. Other general and administrative expenses include allocated facility costs and professional fees for legal, patent, investor and public relations, consulting and accounting services.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in future periods to support increases in our research and development activities and as a result of increased headcount, expanded infrastructure, increased legal, compliance, accounting and investor and public relations expenses associated with being a public company and increased insurance premiums, among other factors.

**Interest income**

Prior to September 30, 2011, our cash and cash equivalents were invested in non-interest-bearing accounts. As a result, we have not earned any interest through September 30, 2011. We expect interest income to increase in future periods as we invest the proceeds from our series B and series C preferred stock financings.

**Accretion of preferred stock**

Our preferred stock is redeemable beginning in 2016 at its original issue price plus any declared but unpaid dividends upon a specified vote of the preferred stockholders. Accretion of preferred stock reflects the periodic accretion of issuance costs on our preferred stock to its redemption value.

**CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND SIGNIFICANT JUDGMENTS AND ESTIMATES**

## Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which we have prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and

Table of Contents

**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to accrued expenses and stock-based compensation described in greater detail below. We base our estimates on our limited historical experience, known trends and events and various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in the notes to our financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus. However, we believe that the following accounting policies are the most critical to aid you in fully understanding and evaluating our financial condition and results of operations.

**Accrued research and development expenses**

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued expenses. This process involves reviewing quotations and contracts, identifying services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual cost. The majority of our service providers invoice us monthly in arrears for services performed or when contractual milestones are met. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date in our financial statements based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of our estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary. The significant estimates in our accrued research and development expenses include fees paid to CROs in connection with research and development activities for which we have not yet been invoiced.

We base our expenses related to CROs on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with CROs that conduct research and development on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the research and development expense. In accruing service fees, we estimate the time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from our estimate, we adjust the accrual or prepaid accordingly. Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, our understanding of the status and timing of services performed relative to the actual status and timing of services performed may vary and could result in us reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular period.

**Stock-based compensation**

As we continue to expand our headcount, we expect to make additional stock option and restricted stock grants, which will result in additional stock-based compensation expense. Accordingly, we describe below the methodology we have employed to date in measuring such expenses. Following the consummation of this offering, stock option values will be determined based on the market price of our common stock.

Since our inception in August 2010, we have applied the fair value recognition provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, *Compensation-Stock Compensation*, which we refer to as ASC 718. Determining the amount of stock-based compensation

Table of Contents**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

to be recorded requires us to develop estimates of the fair value of stock options as of their grant date. Stock-based compensation expense is recognized ratably over the requisite service period, which in most cases is the vesting period of the award. Calculating the fair value of stock-based awards requires that we make highly subjective assumptions. We use the Black-Scholes option pricing model to value our stock option awards. Use of this valuation methodology requires that we make assumptions as to the volatility of our common stock, the expected term of our stock options, the risk free interest rate for a period that approximates the expected term of our stock options and our expected dividend yield. Because we are a privately-held company with a limited operating history, we utilize data from a representative group of companies to estimate expected stock price volatility. We selected companies from the biopharmaceutical industry with similar characteristics to us, including early stage of product development and therapeutic focus. We use the simplified method as prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, *Share-Based Payment*, to calculate the expected term of stock option grants to employees as we do not have sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate the expected term of stock options granted to employees. We utilize a dividend yield of zero based on the fact that we have never paid cash dividends and have no current intention to pay cash dividends. The risk-free interest rate used for each grant is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant for instruments with a similar expected life.

Stock-based compensation expense associated with stock options granted to employees was insignificant for the period August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010, and totaled \$7,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2011. As of September 30, 2011, we had \$169,000 of total unrecognized compensation expense, net of related forfeiture estimates, which we expect to recognize over a weighted-average remaining vesting period of approximately 3.8 years. While our stock-based compensation for stock options granted to employees to date has not been material to our financial results, we expect the impact to grow in future periods due to the potential increases in the value of our common stock and headcount.

Under ASC 718, we are required to estimate the level of forfeitures expected to occur and record compensation expense only for those awards that we ultimately expect will vest. Due to the lack of historical forfeiture activity of our plan, we estimated our forfeiture rate based on data from a representative group of companies with similar characteristics to us. Through September 30, 2011, forfeitures have not been material.

The following table sets forth information with respect to stock options granted to employees since August 4, 2010 (inception).

|                    | Number of shares<br>underlying options<br>granted | Exercise price per<br>share | Common stock fair<br>value per share on<br>grant date |
|--------------------|---|-----------------------------|---|
| December 3, 2010   | 67,143  | \$ 0.28                     | \$ 0.28   |
| March 3, 2011      | 21,429  | 0.28                        | 0.28  |
| June 8, 2011       | 79,999  | 0.28                        | 0.28  |
| September 6, 2011  | 115,142   | 1.93                        | 1.93  |
| September 20, 2011 | 5,714   | 1.93                        | 1.93  |

We have granted stock options at exercise prices not less than the estimated fair market value of our common stock. As there was no public market for our common stock, our board of directors determined the estimated fair value of our common stock, taking into consideration various objective and subjective factors, including:

- > external market conditions affecting the biopharmaceutical industry;
- > prices at which we sold shares of preferred stock to third-party investors;

Table of Contents

**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

- > the superior rights and preferences of securities senior to our common stock at the time of each grant;
- > our historical operating and financial performance;
- > the status of our research and development efforts;
- > the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering, or IPO, or sale of our company; and
- > estimates and analysis provided by management and contemporaneous valuations.

For the period from November 30, 2010 through June 30, 2011, our board of directors determined the fair value of our common stock to be \$0.28 per share. This was an increase from the previous fair value of our common stock of \$0.00035, as determined by our board of directors in August 2010. The increase in value from August 2010 was primarily due to the following factors:

- > we entered into consulting agreements with our scientific advisory board;
- > we signed an exclusive license agreement with the Whitehead Institute, or the drug discovery platform license agreement, which includes the right to VS-507 for use in treating cancer, our first license for intellectual property;
- > we signed an agreement to sell 16.0 million shares of our series A preferred stock at \$1.00 per share, or \$3.50 per share on a common stock equivalent basis as a result of the reverse stock split of our common stock that was effected on January 10, 2012, for an aggregate purchase price of \$16.0 million and then sold 4.0 million of such shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$4.0 million; and
- > we hired our first three employees and commenced operations.

Because of the minimal value of non-cash assets owned during this period, including the early stage of our research and development efforts under our licensed rights, the superior preferences associated with our series A preferred stock in relation to our common stock and our focus on start-up activities, we attributed a nominal fair value to our common stock during this time.

We performed contemporaneous valuations of our common stock as of November 30, 2010, July 31, 2011 and September 30, 2011 in accordance with the framework of the 2004 American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Technical Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, or the Practice Aid. Based on the valuation methodology selection criteria set forth in the Practice Aid, with a focus on the early stage of our development as a company, including the early stage status of our development efforts, very limited operations and the fact that we had an incomplete management team, as of November 30, 2010, we determined that an asset-based approach was the most appropriate method to use to determine the enterprise value of our company. We then allocated the enterprise value using the current value method. We concluded that this was the most appropriate method since we did not have any projections as of the valuation date due to the early stage of our research and development. As such, an income approach would not have provided a reliable fair value determination. In addition, as a result of the lack of comparative information available for publicly-traded or privately-held start-up enterprises, and because any investments in shares of stock are unlikely to be a reliable indicator of fair value at such an early stage, we concluded that the market approach would also not provide a reliable fair value determination as of this date. The results of this valuation methodology were consistent with our expectations, as we would not have expected any significant value to have been created for the common stockholders. We concluded that there were no significant transactions affecting our capital structure or significant developments in our research and development which would have indicated that an update to our valuation was required at dates until after June 30, 2011.

Table of Contents

**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

In July 2011, we completed our series B preferred stock financing and hired our Vice President, Head of Research. Based on the significance of these transactions, we deemed it appropriate to update the valuation of our common stock as of July 31, 2011. For the period from July 31, 2011 to September 20, 2011, our board of directors determined the fair value of our common stock to be \$1.93 per share. This was an increase from the previous fair value of our common stock of \$0.28 per share. The increase in value from November 30, 2010 was primarily due to the following factors:

- > we sold the remaining 12.0 million shares of our series A preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$12.0 million;
- > we entered into a facility lease agreement, moved into our new facility and began operating our own laboratory;
- > we sold 16.0 million shares of our series B preferred stock at \$2.00 per share, or \$7.00 per share on a common stock equivalent basis as a result of the reverse stock split of our common stock that was effected on January 10, 2012, for an aggregate purchase price of \$32.1 million; and
- > we hired three members of our executive management team, our Chief Operating Officer, Vice President and Head of Research and Vice President Preclinical Development and CMC.

We performed a contemporaneous valuation of our common stock as of July 31, 2011 in accordance with the framework of the Practice Aid. Based on the valuation methodology selection criteria set forth in the Practice Aid and the stage of our development as a company as of July 31, 2011, we determined that the option pricing method was the most appropriate valuation methodology to estimate the fair value of our common stock. Key variables in the option pricing method were as follows:

- > **Underlying equity value** To estimate the value of our total equity, including both common and preferred equity, we utilized the marketable equity value based on the most recent round of preferred stock financing, our series B preferred stock financing with a price of \$2.00 per share, or \$7.00 per share on a common stock equivalent basis as a result of the reverse stock split of our common stock that was effected on January 10, 2012, which we believed to be the most indicative of our value. This valuation technique used to estimate the enterprise value of our company is referred to as the reverse backsolve method.
- > **Volatility** We estimated volatility based on guideline publicly-traded companies over a 2.0-year period.
- > **Time to liquidity** We estimated time to a liquidity event based on the projected time to significant clinical development events for our product candidates that we believed could lead to an IPO or sale. The estimated time to a liquidity event of 2.0 years assumed a weighted average timeline of either an IPO or sale. The IPO timeline was 1.0 year and the sale timeline was 2.25 years. The probability of an IPO was 25% and the probability of a sale was 75%.
- > **Risk-free interest rate** We determined the risk-free interest rate based on the yield of a U.S. Treasury bill with a maturity date closest to the estimated time to a liquidity event for our stockholders.
- > **Discounts for lack of marketability** Because we are a privately-held company, shares of our common stock are highly illiquid and, as such, warrant a discount in value from their estimated "marketable" price. We estimated the discount factor of 30% for illiquidity using legal guidelines from U.S. Tax Court cases regarding privately-held business valuations, fundamental business factors and empirical studies on the discount for lack of marketability. We corroborated the discount factor based on the value of a put option compared to the value of common stock using a Black-Scholes option pricing model. We also considered that our preferred stock has rights that our common stock does not have, including anti-dilution protection, redemption rights, protective



Table of Contents

**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

provisions in our certificate of incorporation and rights to participate in future rounds of financing. Our preferred stockholders have control and influence over the enterprise, which provides them with the optionality over future liquidity, financing and other decisions that the common stock optionholders do not control.

For our valuation as of July 31, 2011, we assumed a weighted-average two-year time to a liquidity event based on a probability-weighted analysis of the time to a liquidity event under an IPO scenario and several sale scenarios. Our estimates were supported by our belief that we would have multiple product candidates in clinical trials in mid-2013. At that time, we believed that an IPO or other liquidity event could occur in anticipation of the availability of those data.

We updated the valuation of our common stock again on September 30, 2011, which resulted in a fair value of \$5.32 per share. This was an increase from the previous fair value of \$1.93 per share. The increase in value from July 31, 2011 was primarily due to the following factors:

- > we hired our Chief Executive Officer and Vice President of Development and, as a result, our executive management team was complete and in place;
- > we made significant progress negotiating the in-licensing of additional product candidates; and
- > we selected investment bankers and initiated the process of preparing to file a registration statement for an IPO, significantly accelerating the timeframe for a potential IPO since July 31, 2011 and increasing the probability of an IPO from 25% to 50%.

As of September 30, 2011, we concluded that a liquidity event was possible within six months due to the fact that we had selected investment bankers and initiated the initial process of preparing to file a registration statement for an IPO. We also believed that a sale was equally likely to occur after the availability of the clinical data from our initial clinical trial, which was still expected within two years of the valuation date. We calculated valuations using both liquidity event assumptions and equally weighted the results to estimate the fair value of our common stock. We believed that an equal weight applied to both scenarios was appropriate based upon our assessment of the probability of each scenario occurring, acknowledging market risks and other factors that might impact our ability to complete an IPO.

In the IPO scenario, we assumed all of our preferred shares would convert into common stock and the present value of the future projected enterprise value was based on the value of the anticipated series C preferred stock financing, which was contemplated as of the valuation date, at \$2.25 per share, or \$7.88 per share on a common stock equivalent basis as a result of the reverse stock split of our common stock that was effected on January 10, 2012. There was no discount for lack of marketability applied to the IPO scenario. The estimated time to complete an IPO was six months.

For the sale scenario, we utilized the option pricing method and key assumptions were as follows:

- > **Underlying equity value** To estimate the value of our total equity, including both common and preferred equity, we utilized the marketable equity value based on the anticipated closing of the series C preferred stock financing, which we believed to be the most indicative of our value. This financing closed in November 2011 and was led by previously unrelated investors.
- > **Volatility** We estimated volatility based on guideline publicly-traded companies over a 2.25-year period.
- > **Time to liquidity** We estimated a weighted-average time to a sale event of 2.25 years based on the projected time to significant clinical development events for our product candidates.

Table of Contents

**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

- > Risk-free interest rate We determined the risk-free interest rate based on the yield of a U.S. Treasury bill with a maturity date closest to the estimated time to a sale event for our stockholders.
- > Discounts for lack of marketability Because we are a privately-held company, shares of our common stock are highly illiquid and, as such, warrant a discount in value from their estimated "marketable" price. We estimated the discount factor of 15% for illiquidity using legal guidelines from U.S. Tax Court cases regarding privately-held business valuations, fundamental business factors, and empirical studies on the discount for lack of marketability. We corroborated the discount factor based on the value of a put option compared to the value of common stock using a Black-Scholes option pricing model.

The primary reason for the lower fair value per share of our common stock in comparison to the fair value per share of our preferred stock on each valuation date was the value of the superior rights and preferences associated with the preferred stock, the most significant of which are the liquidation rights held by the preferred stockholders.

On January 13, 2012, we and our underwriters determined an estimated price range for this offering. The midpoint of the price range was \$10.00 per share. In comparison, our estimate of the fair value of our common stock was \$5.32 per share as of September 30, 2011. We note that, as is typical in IPOs, the estimated price range for this offering was not derived using a formal determination of fair value, but was determined by negotiation between us and the underwriters. Among the factors that were considered in setting this range were our prospects and the history of and prospects for our industry, the general condition of the securities markets and the recent market prices of, and the demand for, publicly-traded common stock of generally comparable companies. Specifically, we believe that the difference between the fair value of our common stock as of September 30, 2011 and the midpoint of the estimated price range for this offering is primarily the result of the following factors:

- > in November 2011, we sold 9.1 million shares of series C preferred stock at \$2.25 per share, or \$7.88 per share on a common stock equivalent basis as a result of the reverse stock split of our common stock that was effected on January 10, 2012, for an aggregate purchase price of \$20.4 million;
- > in November 2011, we acquired the exclusive, worldwide license to develop, make, use and sell compounds and products covered by the licensed patent rights from Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc., including VS-4718 and VS-5095;
- > we initiated IND-enabling toxicology studies for VS-507 and progressed the preclinical development of VS-4718 and VS-5095;
- > we filed a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission and prepared to launch a roadshow for this offering; and
- > upon the closing of this offering, all outstanding shares of our preferred stock will convert into common stock, thus eliminating the superior rights and preferences of our preferred stock as compared to our common stock.

There are significant judgments and estimates inherent in the determination of these valuations. These judgments and estimates include assumptions regarding our future performance, including the successful completion of our preclinical studies and clinical trials and the time to completing an IPO or sale, as well as the determination of the appropriate valuation methods at each valuation date. If we had made different assumptions, our stock-based compensation expense could have been different. The foregoing valuation methodologies are not the only methodologies available and they will not be used to value our common stock once this offering is complete. Accordingly, investors are cautioned not to

Table of Contents

**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

place undue reliance on the foregoing valuation methodologies as an indicator of our future stock price.

**RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

We were incorporated on August 4, 2010. As a result, our results of operations reflect the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010 and the nine month period ended September 30, 2011. There is no comparable period for 2010.

**Discussion of the nine month period ended September 30, 2011**

*Research and development expenses.* Research and development expenses were \$5.5 million for the nine month period ended September 30, 2011. Expenses during the period included:

- > Contract research organization expenses of \$2.2 million, representing 40% of total research and development expenses during the period, comprised of expenses for outsourced biology, chemistry and development services.
- > Consulting fees of \$898,000, representing 16% of total research and development expenses during the period, including \$352,000 for our scientific advisory board, \$232,000 for recruitment consultants and \$106,000 for database consultants.
- > Payroll expense of \$820,000, representing 15% of total research and development expenses during the period, including salaries, payroll taxes and benefits for our employees in research and development. We had 11 employees in research and development at September 30, 2011. Payroll expense also included stock-based compensation expense for employees of \$19,000.
- > Laboratory supply expense of \$687,000, representing 13% of total research and development expenses during the period.
- > Non-employee stock-based compensation expense of \$417,000, representing 8% of total research and development expenses during the period, related to stock options and restricted stock awarded to members of our scientific advisory board.
- > Occupancy expense of \$327,000, representing 6% of total research and development expenses during the period, which is an allocated portion of rent and other occupancy costs.

*General and administrative expenses.* General and administrative expenses were \$2.2 million for the nine month period ended September 30, 2011. Expenses during the period included:

- > Payroll expense of \$908,000, representing 42% of total general and administrative expenses during the period, including salaries, payroll taxes and benefits for our general and administrative employees. Payroll expense included stock-based compensation expense for employees of \$3,000.
- > Consulting fees of \$365,000, representing 17% of total general and administrative expenses during the period, including business development, public relations and finance consultants.
- > Professional fee expense of \$302,000, representing 14% of total general and administrative expenses during the period, comprised of fees for audit, tax and legal services, including the reimbursement to the Whitehead Institute of patent costs related to our licenses with the Whitehead Institute.
- >

Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

Non-employee stock-based compensation expense of \$302,000, representing 14% of total general and administrative expenses during the period, related to restricted stock awarded to our co-founders.

Table of Contents

**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

- > Occupancy expense of \$164,000, representing 7% of total general and administrative expenses during the period, which is an allocated portion of rent and other occupancy costs.
- > Travel expense of \$135,000, representing 6% of total general and administrative expenses during the period, including travel, meals, entertainment and conferences.

*Accretion of preferred stock.* We recorded \$18,000 of accretion in the nine month period ended September 30, 2011 reflecting the periodic accretion of issuance costs associated with our series A and series B preferred stock.

**Discussion of the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010**

*Research and development expenses.* Research and development expenses were \$400,000 for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010. Expenses during the period included:

- > License fee expense of \$182,000, representing 46% of total research and development expenses during the period, comprised of fees for our exclusive and non-exclusive licenses, as well as the fair value of common stock that we issued to the Whitehead Institute in connection with our drug discovery platform license agreement.
- > Consulting fees of \$137,000, representing 34% of total research and development expenses during the period, primarily for our scientific advisory board.
- > Contract research organization expenses of \$42,000, representing 11% of total research and development expenses during the period, including expenses for outsourced biology and chemistry.
- > Non-employee stock-based compensation expense of \$24,000, representing 6% of total research and development expenses during the period, related to stock options and restricted stock awarded to members of our scientific advisory board.
- > Laboratory supply expense of \$13,000, representing 3% of total research and development expenses during the period.

*General and administrative expenses.* General and administrative expenses were \$384,000 for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010. Expenses during the period included:

- > Professional fee expense of \$182,000, representing 47% of total general and administrative expenses during the period, comprised of fees for audit, tax and legal services, including the reimbursement to the Whitehead Institute of patent costs related to our drug discovery platform license agreement.
- > Payroll expense of \$96,000, representing 25% of total general and administrative expenses during the period, including salaries, payroll taxes and benefits for our general and administrative employees. Stock-based compensation expense was not material to the financial statements.
- > Occupancy expense of \$36,000, representing 9% of total general and administrative expenses during the period, which is an allocated portion of rent and other occupancy costs.
- >

## Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

Non-employee stock-based compensation expense of \$28,000, representing 7% of total general and administrative expenses during the period, related to restricted stock awarded to our co-founders.

>

Consulting fees of \$26,000, representing 7% of total general and administrative expenses during the period, including business development, public relations and information technology consultants.

>

Travel expense of \$16,000, representing 4% of total general and administrative expenses during the period, including travel, meals, entertainment and conferences.

60

---

Table of Contents**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

*Accretion of preferred stock.* We recorded \$2,000 of accretion in the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010 reflecting the periodic accretion of issuance costs associated with our series A and series B preferred stock.

**LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES****Sources of liquidity**

To date, we have not generated any revenues. We have financed our operations to date through private placements of our preferred stock. As of September 30, 2011, we had received \$47.9 million in net proceeds from the issuance of preferred stock. As of September 30, 2011, we had cash and cash equivalents totaling \$41.4 million. In November 2011, we received proceeds of \$20.4 million from the issuance of our series C preferred stock. We primarily invest our cash and cash equivalents in a U.S. Treasury money market fund.

**Cash flows**

The following table sets forth the primary sources and uses of cash for each of the periods set forth below.

| (in thousands)                            | Period from<br>August 4, 2010<br>(inception) to<br>December 31, 2010 | Nine months ended<br>September 30, 2011 |
|---|--|---|
| Net cash used in operating activities     | \$ (330)   | \$ (5,298)                              |
| Net cash used in investing activities     | (8)  | (840)                                   |
| Net cash provided by financing activities | 3,922  | 43,975                                  |
| Net increase in cash and cash equivalents | \$ 3,584   | \$ 37,837                               |

*Operating activities.* The use of cash in all periods resulted primarily from our net losses adjusted for non-cash charges and favorable changes in the components of working capital. The significant increase in cash used in operating activities for the nine month period ended September 30, 2011 compared to the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010 is due to an increase in research and development expenses as we increased our research and development headcount, increased spending on external research and development costs and increases in the balance of accounts payable, accrued expenses and deferred rent. In addition, we commenced operations in August 2010 and, as such, the period ended December 31, 2010 reflects only five months of activity. We expect cash used in operating activities to continue to increase for the foreseeable future as we fund our increased research and development activities. We currently estimate that before initiating clinical trials for VS-507 and either VS-4718 or VS-5095, we will incur between \$1.5 million and \$2.5 million of additional preclinical development expenses for each of these two programs.

*Investing activities.* The cash used in investing activities for all periods reflects the purchases of property and equipment. The majority of such purchases in the nine month period ended September 30, 2011 were for laboratory equipment. In addition, during the nine month period ended September 30, 2011, investing activities included an \$86,000 increase in restricted cash related to a standby letter of credit issued as a security deposit for our facility lease.

Table of Contents

**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

*Financing activities.* The cash provided by financing activities in the nine month period ended September 30, 2011 is the result of the sale and issuance of 12,000,000 shares of our series A preferred stock for net proceeds of \$12.0 million, the sale and issuance of 16,025,000 shares of our series B preferred stock for net proceeds of \$31.9 million and \$38,000 of net proceeds from the sale of restricted stock to employees. The cash provided by financing activities in the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010 is primarily the result of the sale and issuance of 4,000,000 shares of our series A preferred stock for net proceeds of \$3.9 million.

**Funding requirements**

All of our product candidates are still in preclinical development. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- > continue our research and preclinical development of our product candidates;
- > seek to identify additional product candidates that target cancer stem cells;
- > acquire or in-license other products and technologies;
- > initiate clinical trials for our product candidates;
- > seek marketing approvals for our product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- > ultimately establish a sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products for which we may obtain marketing approval;
- > maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- > hire additional clinical, quality control and scientific personnel; and
- > add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel, including personnel to support our product development and planned future commercialization efforts.

We expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, including the \$20.4 million in proceeds from the issuance and sale of our series C preferred stock in November 2011, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 48 months. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development and commercialization of our product candidates, and the extent to which we may enter into collaborations with third parties for development and commercialization of our product candidates, we are unable to estimate the amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenses associated with completing the development of our current product candidates. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- > the scope, progress, results and costs of compound discovery, preclinical development, laboratory testing and clinical trials for our product candidates;
- > the extent to which we acquire or in-license other products and technologies;



Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

- > the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- > the costs of future commercialization activities, including product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;

62

---

Table of Contents**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

- > revenue, if any, received from commercial sales of our product candidates, should any of our product candidates receive marketing approval;
- > the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims; and
- > our ability to establish collaborations on favorable terms, if at all.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenues, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances and licensing arrangements. We do not have any committed external source of funds. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of our stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

**CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS AND COMMITMENTS**

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations at September 30, 2011.

| (in thousands)                    | Total    | Remainder<br>of 2011 | 2012-2013 | 2014-2015 | Beyond<br>2015 |
|-----------------------------------|----------|----------------------|-----------|-----------|----------------|
| Operating lease obligations       | \$ 1,104 | \$ 86                | \$ 711    | \$ 307    |                |
| License agreements <sup>(1)</sup> |          |                      |           |           |                |

(1) *As discussed in Note 10 to the financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus, we have executed several agreements to license intellectual property. The license agreements require us to pay upfront license fees and ongoing annual license maintenance fees, totaling a minimum of \$95,000 per year beginning in 2012 up to a maximum amount of \$155,000 per year beginning in 2015, as well as reimburse certain patent costs previously incurred by the licensors, as applicable. We have not included maintenance fees beyond the remainder of 2011 in the table above since the minimum annual payments are perpetual and the agreements are cancelable by us at any time upon 90 days' prior written notice to the licensor. Amounts for 2011 were paid prior to September 30, 2011.*

Under our drug discovery platform license agreement, we also have agreed to make milestone payments to the Whitehead Institute upon achieving various development, regulatory and commercialization milestones. For each licensed product, we agreed to make milestone payments of up to an aggregate of \$1,560,000 plus an additional amount for each subsequent approval of additional indications for a maximum number of licensed products. For each identified product that is not a licensed product, we agreed to make milestone payments of up to an aggregate of \$815,000 plus an additional amount for each subsequent approval of additional indications for a maximum number of identified products. Each type of specified milestone payment is payable only for each of the maximum number of licensed products and the maximum number of identified products, as the case may be, to achieve the applicable milestone. In addition, a separate milestone payment is due upon the first commercial sale of each licensed product or identified product that is a diagnostic or prognostic test. A

Table of Contents

**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

single additional milestone payment is due for the first issuance of licensed patent rights in the United States, the United Kingdom, France, Germany, Spain or Italy. In addition, we have agreed to pay the Whitehead Institute royalties as a percentage of net sales of licensed products. The royalty rate is in the low single digits as a percentage of net sales for licensed products that are therapeutics, the mid single digits for licensed products that are diagnostics or prognostics and less than one percent for identified products.

Under our license agreement with Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Poniard, that we entered into in November 2011 relating to VS-4718 and VS-5095 and other compounds covered by a licensed patent right under that agreement that have the inhibition of Focal Adhesion Kinase as a primary mode of action, we paid an upfront license fee and agreed to pay Poniard milestone payments of up to an aggregate of \$13,250,000 upon the achievement of specified development and regulatory milestones. We also agreed to issue to Poniard a warrant to purchase 142,857 shares of our common stock upon the first dosing of the first patient in our first Phase 1 clinical trial of a licensed product. The exercise price of such warrant would be equal to the average closing price of our common stock during the five trading days preceding such issue date. In addition, we agreed to pay low to mid single digit royalties to Poniard as a percentage of net sales of licensed products.

Under our separate exclusive license agreement with the Whitehead Institute, or the cancer diagnostic license agreement, which we amended and restated in December 2011, we paid an upfront license fee and agreed to make milestone payments of up to an aggregate of \$825,000 to the Whitehead Institute upon achieving specified regulatory and commercialization milestones. In addition, we have agreed to pay the Whitehead Institute royalties as a percentage of net sales of licensed products. The royalty rate is in the mid single digits as a percentage of net sales.

**OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS**

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined under Securities and Exchange Commission rules.

**TAX LOSS CARRYFORWARDS**

As of December 31, 2010, we had federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$570,000 and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$578,000, which are available to reduce future taxable income. We also had federal tax credits of \$15,000 and state tax credits of \$5,000, which may be used to offset future tax liabilities. The net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards will expire at various dates through 2030. Net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards are subject to review and possible adjustment by the Internal Revenue Service and state tax authorities and may become subject to an annual limitation in the event of certain cumulative changes in the ownership interest of significant stockholders over a three-year period in excess of 50%, as defined under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code, as well as similar state provisions. This could limit the amount of tax attributes that can be utilized annually to offset future taxable income or tax liabilities. The amount of the annual limitation is determined based on the value of our company immediately prior to the ownership change. Subsequent ownership changes may further affect the limitation in future years. At December 31, 2010, we recorded a 100% valuation allowance against our net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$320,000, as we believe it is more likely than not that the tax benefits will not be fully realized. In the future, if we determine that a portion or all of the tax benefits associated with our tax carryforwards will be realized, net income would increase in the period of determination.

Table of Contents

**Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations**

---

**QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISKS**

We are exposed to market risk related to changes in interest rates. We had cash and cash equivalents of \$3.6 million as of December 31, 2010 and \$41.4 million as of September 30, 2011, consisting of cash and money market funds. Our primary exposure to market risk is interest rate sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates, particularly because our investments are in short-term securities. Our available for sale securities are subject to interest rate risk and will fall in value if market interest rates increase. Due to the short-term duration of our investment portfolio and the low risk profile of our investments, an immediate 100 basis point change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our portfolio.

We contract with CROs and contract manufacturers globally. We may be subject to fluctuations in foreign currency rates in connection with these agreements. Transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are recorded based on exchange rates at the time such transactions arise. As of September 30, 2011, approximately \$36,000 of our total liabilities were denominated in currencies other than the functional currency. As of December 31, 2010, all of our liabilities were denominated in our functional currency.

**RECENTLY ADOPTED ACCOUNTING STANDARDS**

We have not recently adopted any new accounting standards. There are no recently issued accounting standards that have a material impact on us.

Table of Contents

---

## Business

### OVERVIEW

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on discovering and developing proprietary small molecule drugs targeting cancer stem cells in breast and other cancers along with proprietary companion diagnostics. A cancer stem cell is a particularly aggressive type of tumor cell, resistant to conventional cancer therapy, that we believe is an underlying cause of tumor recurrence and metastasis. Our scientific co-founders, Robert Weinberg, Ph.D., Eric Lander, Ph.D., and Piyush Gupta, Ph.D., have made discoveries that link the epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition, or EMT, to the emergence of cancer stem cells. This transition involves the transformation of one type of cancer cell into a more aggressive and drug resistant type of cancer cell. Building on these discoveries, our scientific co-founders developed proprietary technology to create a stable population of cancer stem cells that we use to screen for and identify small molecule compounds that target cancer stem cells. We expect to file an investigational new drug application, or IND, with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, in late 2012 for our product candidate VS-507 and in early 2013 for one of our product candidates VS-4718 or VS-5095, in each case to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial of these product candidates.

Cancer is a group of diseases characterized by uncontrolled growth and spread of abnormal cells. The American Cancer Society estimates that in the United States in 2011, approximately 1.6 million new cases of cancer will be diagnosed and nearly 600,000 people will die from the disease. Current treatments for cancer include surgery, radiation therapy, chemotherapy, hormone therapy and targeted therapy. According to estimates by the National Institutes of Health, in the United States in 2010, the direct medical costs of cancer of all types exceeded \$100 billion. IMS Health estimates that in the United States in 2010, approximately \$22 billion was spent on drugs to treat cancer, representing the largest class of drug spending in the United States. Despite years of intensive research and clinical use, current treatments often fail to cure cancer.

We believe that a key reason for the ultimate failure of many current therapies to achieve a durable clinical response may be the presence of cancer stem cells, or CSCs, which are also sometimes referred to as tumor-initiating cancer cells, within tumors. CSCs have been identified in many types of cancer, including breast, pancreatic, colon, brain, lung and leukemia. Following many cancer treatments, the tumor can remain with a high percentage of CSCs and become more aggressive and resistant to further treatment. In addition, patients who relapse often develop metastatic disease in which the cancer spreads to other sites in the body. Tumor metastasis to critical organs is the cause of more than 90% of cancer deaths. We believe that it is the drug resistance and ability of CSCs to spread to other sites in the body that may be the root causes of these failed therapies. Accordingly, our mission is to develop drugs targeting CSCs that either in combination with other cancer treatments or alone can kill all of the cells comprising a tumor and, thus, create a durable clinical response.

We license our EMT technology from the Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research, an affiliate of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, or MIT, and the President and Fellows of Harvard College, or Harvard. We also have a first right to negotiate a license for additional related intellectual property from the Broad Institute, an affiliate of MIT and Harvard University. Using our proprietary technology, we can create a stable population of CSCs in the laboratory for use in rapid and automated assays, referred to as high-throughput screening, to enable discovery of novel drugs targeting these CSCs. We are using our discovery approach to identify a pipeline of small molecule compounds with the potential to target CSCs.

Our most advanced product candidates are VS-507, VS-4718 and VS-5095. We are currently evaluating these compounds in preclinical studies as potential therapies for breast and other cancers.

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

We believe that these compounds may be especially beneficial as therapeutics in aggressive cancers with a high percentage of CSCs, such as triple negative breast cancer, or TNBC. TNBC is a type of breast cancer in which a high percentage of CSCs has been identified and that has a poorer prognosis and lower overall survival rate than other types of breast cancer.

Using our EMT technology, our scientific co-founders identified VS-507 as a drug candidate for killing breast CSCs. Their research on VS-507, which included an analysis of the effect of VS-507 on cell lines derived from TNBC, was published in the peer reviewed scientific journal *Cell* in 2009. Recently published third-party research has reported that VS-507's activity may be mediated through the blockade of the Wnt/beta-catenin cell signaling pathway, a network of proteins that Dr. Weinberg described in 2011 in *Cell* as critical for the development and maintenance of CSCs. In mouse models of breast cancer, VS-507 treatment decreased biophysical or biochemical markers, referred to as biomarkers, of CSCs. In contrast, treatment in the same model with a standard chemotherapeutic agent, paclitaxel, increased biomarkers of CSCs.

We identified the CSC-targeted activity of VS-4718 and VS-5095 using our proprietary technology. In preclinical testing, these compounds were found to be potent and selective inhibitors of Focal Adhesion Kinase, or FAK, a protein which is involved in cell adhesion and motility. FAK expression is greater in many tumor types compared to normal tissue, particularly in cancers that have a high invasive and metastatic capability. In preclinical mouse models, both VS-4718 and VS-5095 demonstrated good oral bioavailability and pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic properties and effectively reduced both primary tumor growth and metastatic burden.

An important element of our business strategy is the development and use of proprietary, companion diagnostics in connection with the development of our therapeutic drug candidates. We plan to use these diagnostics as part of a personalized medicine approach to identify patients with aggressive cancers that have a high percentage of CSCs, which is the group that we believe will benefit most from our therapies. We also believe that these diagnostics may be used to monitor patients' progress on therapy and aid physicians' ongoing treatment decisions.

**OUR MANAGEMENT TEAM AND SCIENTIFIC CO-FOUNDERS AND ADVISORS**

Our experienced management team includes our President and Chief Executive Officer, Chairman and co-founder Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D., our Chief Operating Officer, Robert Forrester, and our Vice President, Head of Research, Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D. Dr. Westphal has been involved in founding a number of biotechnology companies as chief executive officer, including Sirtris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., which was acquired by GlaxoSmithKline plc in 2008, as well as Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Momenta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Dr. Westphal also co-founded Alnara Pharmaceuticals, Inc., which was acquired by Eli Lilly and Co. in 2010. Mr. Forrester has been the chief executive officer, chief operating officer and chief financial officer of both private and public life science companies, including Forma Therapeutics, Inc., CombinatoRx, Inc., now Zalicus Inc., and Coley Pharmaceutical Group, Inc., which was acquired by Pfizer Inc. in 2007. Dr. Pachter has over 20 years of experience in leading the discovery of small molecule and monoclonal antibody therapeutics for the treatment of cancer, most recently as the Senior Director of Cancer Biology at OSI Pharmaceuticals Inc., which was acquired by Astellas Pharma Inc. in 2010.

Our scientific co-founders are recognized leaders in the field of cancer biology. Robert Weinberg, Ph.D., Founding Member of the Whitehead Institute and Professor of Biology at MIT, has played a key role in identifying the genetic basis of cancer. Dr. Weinberg discovered the first tumor oncogene, the first tumor suppressor gene, the role of a protein related to the cell surface receptor HER2 in preclinical studies and the mechanisms underlying the formation of CSCs. Eric Lander, Ph.D.,

Table of Contents**Business**

---

Founding Director of the Broad Institute, Professor of Biology at MIT and Professor of Systems Biology at Harvard Medical School, played a central role in the Human Genome Project. Piyush Gupta, Ph.D., Member of the Whitehead Institute and Assistant Professor of Biology at MIT, co-developed with Dr. Lander and Dr. Weinberg our proprietary EMT technology for use in the identification of drugs targeting CSCs and a genetic expression signature, useful as a biomarker, to monitor the effect of treatment.

Our management team is supported by our scientific advisory board comprised of leading academic and industry scientists. Our scientific advisory board consists of:

**Scientific advisory board**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Robert Weinberg, Ph.D.<br><i>Scientific co-founder</i> | Founding Member of the Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research, Professor of Biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and recipient of the 1997 National Medal of Science                                      |
| Eric Lander, Ph.D.<br><i>Scientific co-founder</i>     | Founding Director of the Broad Institute, Professor of Biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and Professor of Systems Biology at Harvard Medical School   |
| Piyush Gupta, Ph.D.<br><i>Scientific co-founder</i>    | Member of the Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research and Assistant Professor of Biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology  |
| Julian Adams, Ph.D.                                    | President of Research and Development of Infinity Pharmaceuticals, Inc., former Senior Vice President of Drug Discovery and Development of Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and co-inventor and co-developer of Velcade        |
| José Baselga, M.D., Ph.D.                              | Chief of Hematology and Oncology at Massachusetts General Hospital, Associate Director of the Massachusetts General Hospital Cancer Center and Professor of Medicine at Harvard Medical School                                 |
| George Daley, M.D., Ph.D.                              | Professor of Hematology and Oncology and Director of the Stem Cell Transplantation Program at Children's Hospital and Professor of Biological Chemistry and Molecular Pharmacology at Harvard Medical School                   |
| Peter Elliott, Ph.D.                                   | Former Senior Vice President and Head of Research and Development of Sirtris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., former Vice President of Pharmacology and Drug Development of Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and co-developer of Velcade |
| Daniel Haber, M.D., Ph.D.                              | Director of the Massachusetts General Hospital Cancer Center and Professor of Medicine at Harvard Medical School   |
| Joseph (Yossi) Schlessinger, Ph.D.                     | Chairman and Professor in the Department of Pharmacology at Yale School of Medicine  |

Table of Contents**Business**

---

**Scientific advisory board**

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Phillip A. Sharp, Ph.D.  | Institute Professor at the David H. Koch Institute for Integrative Cancer Research at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and recipient of the 1993 Nobel Prize in Medicine and Physiology |
| Roger Tung, Ph.D.        | President and Chief Executive Officer of Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc., former Vice President of Drug Discovery of Vertex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and co-inventor of Lexiva and Agenerase          |
| Christopher Walsh, Ph.D. | Hamilton Kuhn Professor in the Department of Biological Chemistry and Molecular Pharmacology at Harvard Medical School   |
| Eric Winer, M.D.         | Director of the Breast Oncology Center at the Dana Farber Cancer Institute and Professor of Medicine at Harvard Medical School   |

**THE PROBLEM**

The cancer death rate in the United States has only decreased modestly since the early 1990s. Cancer remains one of the world's most serious health problems and is the second most common cause of death in the United States after heart disease. The American Cancer Society estimates that in the United States in 2011, approximately 1.6 million new cases of cancer will be diagnosed and nearly 600,000 people will die from the disease. According to estimates by the National Institutes of Health, in the United States in 2010, the direct medical cost of cancer of all types exceeded \$100 billion and the cancer type responsible for the highest individual disease costs was breast cancer at \$16.5 billion. The following table sets forth the U.S. annual incidence, based on 2011 estimates from the American Cancer Society, and the prevalence, or the number of people in the United States who have been previously diagnosed with cancer, based on 2010 estimates from the National Cancer Institute, for select cancers in which CSCs have been implicated.

| Cancer type                            | U.S. annual incidence | U.S. prevalence |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Breast                                 | 230,480               | 2,645,621       |
| Lung and bronchus                      | 221,130               | 373,489         |
| Colorectal                             | 141,210               | 1,110,077       |
| Leukemia                               | 44,600                | 253,350         |
| Pancreatic                             | 44,030                | 34,657          |
| Brain and other nervous system cancers | 22,340                | 128,193         |

For tumors that have not yet metastasized and remain localized to the site of original tumor formation, current treatments for cancer can be effective in initially reducing tumor burden. However, for many forms of cancer, current treatments lack sufficient efficacy to achieve a durable clinical response. Following initial treatment, the tumor may recur at the same site or metastasize and spread to other sites in the body. The vast majority of patients who succumb to cancer are killed by tumors that have metastasized. This is illustrated by the information in the following table, which shows, according to the National Cancer Institute's *SEER Cancer Statistics Review, 2001-2007*, the reduction in five-year survival rate for breast cancer patients based on the stage of the disease at the time at which the



Table of Contents**Business**

---

disease is diagnosed. The percentage of patients diagnosed at each stage of disease, referred to as stage distribution, is included below for comparative purposes.

| <b>Breast cancer stage at diagnosis</b>   | <b>Stage distribution(1)</b> | <b>Five-year relative survival rate</b> |
|---|------------------------------|---|
| Localized (confined to primary site)      | 60%                          | 98.6%                                   |
| Regional (spread to regional lymph nodes) | 33%                          | 83.8%                                   |
| Distant (cancer has metastasized)         | 5%                           | 23.4%                                   |

(1) 2% of breast cancer cases were designated as unknown stage.

With the application of new technologies and key discoveries, we believe that we are now entering an era of cancer research characterized by a more sophisticated understanding of the biology of cancer. We believe that the discovery of CSCs and the role that they play in cancer development are important new insights that present the opportunity to develop more effective treatments.

**Epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition**

In most solid tumors, the cells that make up the tissue mass have a characteristic epithelial appearance. Epithelial cells generally have a multi-sided, uniform shape. Epithelial cells also have well-defined contact points with neighboring cells and a strong attachment to the underlying connective tissue that creates a framework for solid tumors in the body. Epithelial cells generally lack the ability to separate from these connection points to move, invade or metastasize into surrounding tissue or other sites in the body.

Epithelial cells can undergo a transformation to a different cell type, called mesenchymal cells, through a process called epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition, or EMT. In contrast with epithelial cells, mesenchymal cells have an elongated spindle shape, lack orderly contacts with neighboring cells and can survive without contact with a surface or connective tissue. The EMT process is a series of reprogramming events that normally operates during the development of tissues and organs prior to birth. However, the EMT process also can be appropriated by epithelial cancer cells that are referred to as carcinoma cells. When epithelial carcinoma cells residing in a solid tumor undergo the EMT process, the resulting mesenchymal cancer cells have the capability to invade through local barriers and metastasize to other sites in the body.

Another consequence of epithelial carcinoma cells undergoing the EMT process is that the resulting mesenchymal cancer cells have significantly increased resistance to current cancer treatments. Retrospective analyses of data from two Phase 3 clinical trials in lung cancer, one published in *Clinical Cancer Research* in 2005 and the other presented at the 2009 World Conference on Lung Cancer, revealed that patients with high expression of epithelial biomarkers responded better to the anti-cancer drug Tarceva in terms of both progression-free survival and overall survival than patients in the same two trials with low levels of epithelial biomarkers in their tumors. These results suggest that the mesenchymal cancer cell population, which lacks epithelial biomarkers, is resistant to these therapies. These clinical observations are consistent with preclinical studies published in *Cancer Research* in 2005 reporting that lung cancer cells expressing mesenchymal biomarkers appeared to be resistant to Tarceva and other targeted anti-cancer agents when transplanted into mice.

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

**Cancer stem cells**

We believe that CSCs, which are sometimes referred to as tumor-initiating cancer cells, are responsible for the initiation, metastasis and recurrence of many cancers. CSCs have the ability to:

- > move freely and proliferate without attachment to other cells or surfaces;
- > initiate a tumor;
- > self-renew;
- > produce other cancer cell types; and
- > resist many current cancer treatments.

CSCs are often characterized by a distinctive set of biomarkers, which we believe may be a key to identifying patients with tumors that are likely to respond to therapies targeting CSCs.

CSCs may be more resistant to current cancer treatments than other types of cancer cells. Thus, as illustrated in the figure below, while current treatments may succeed at initially decreasing tumor burden, they may leave behind a population of CSCs that can regenerate tumors. Therefore, the presence of a mixture of CSCs and other types of cancer cells within a tumor may necessitate a therapeutic approach combining drugs that can kill both cell populations.

The need to target CSCs may apply across the treatment of a broad range of cancers. CSCs have been isolated and characterized from many types of cancer, including breast, pancreatic, colon, brain, lung and leukemia. The CSCs isolated from each of these tumor types have been found to confer greater tumor-forming capability when transplanted into mice than other types of cancer cells from the same tumor.

Several specific signaling pathways have been implicated in CSC biology. The combined action *in vitro* of the TGF-beta and Wnt signaling pathways in the formation and survival of CSCs was described by Dr. Weinberg in *Cell* in 2011. Separately, FAK has been found to increase the metastatic capability of breast cancer cells following the EMT process.

CSCs from breast cancer have been characterized in several studies. For example, in a study conducted at the Baylor College of Medicine, breast cancer biopsies were taken from patients at the time of initial diagnosis and again following 12 weeks of treatment with docetaxel, a standard cancer chemotherapy widely used to treat breast cancer. The biopsies taken after 12 weeks of treatment showed increased expression of biomarkers for CSCs and an increased number of chemoresistant cells as compared to biopsies taken at the time of initial diagnosis. This result indicates that the CSC component of the tumor was relatively resistant to the chemotherapy. Moreover, it supports our belief that either a



Table of Contents

**Business**

---

combination of treatments or a single therapy that can effectively target both CSCs and other types of cancer cells is critical to create a durable clinical response.

**OUR SOLUTION**

Our solution is to discover and develop a next generation of oncology therapeutics targeting cancer stem cells along with companion diagnostics. We believe that by developing therapeutics that target CSCs we can address the problem of cancer recurrence and metastasis and create a durable clinical response.

Our scientific co-founders at the Whitehead Institute and the Broad Institute made discoveries linking the activation of the EMT process in epithelial cancer cells to the emergence of CSCs. Their studies demonstrated that the EMT process can be activated *in vitro* by forcing a higher level of expression of genes that direct the EMT process or by eliminating key epithelial proteins. The mesenchymal cancer cells that emerge from this induced EMT process have the hallmarks of CSCs, including tumor-forming ability and increased resistance to chemotherapeutic drugs. Our solution utilizes proprietary technology based on the discovery linking the EMT process to the emergence of CSCs. We use this technology along with high-throughput screening methods to identify drugs targeting CSCs and develop companion diagnostics. To achieve a durable clinical response, we believe that it may be necessary to kill both CSCs and other types of cancer cells in a tumor, as illustrated in the figure below, either with a combination of current cancer treatments and CSC-targeted drugs or a single therapeutic found to target both cancer cell populations.

**Our proprietary technology**

A persistent problem in the discovery of drugs targeting CSCs is the difficulty of isolating large numbers of CSCs. Without such large numbers, the discovery of drugs targeting CSCs using high-throughput screening is extremely difficult. Moreover, when CSCs are isolated, they typically do not remain stable in culture. Instead, over a short period of time, CSCs convert into other types of cancer cells. To address this problem, our scientific co-founders developed proprietary technology based on the EMT process to create a stable population of CSCs that are suitable for use in high-throughput screening of small molecule compounds. These stable CSCs are similar to natural CSCs in that they are drug resistant and capable of forming new tumors.

We license our EMT technology from the Whitehead Institute. Through September 30, 2011, we and scientists at the Whitehead Institute and the Broad Institute had used our technology and high-throughput screening methods to evaluate the ability of over 300,000 compounds to kill CSCs. We hold exclusive license rights to compounds and uses identified under our agreement with the

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

Whitehead Institute and a right of first negotiation to compounds identified under our agreement with the Broad Institute.

To identify compounds that are selective for CSCs, we grow cancer non-stem cells in the laboratory and then induce the EMT process to create a stable population of CSCs. As illustrated in the figure below, we then screen compounds to assess their ability to kill the CSCs. Because these CSCs are stable in culture, the screening process can be conducted using high-throughput technology on a large number and wide variety of small molecule compound libraries. These compound libraries include new chemical entities, or NCEs, approved drugs and compounds that are in preclinical and clinical development. We then profile the compounds that are identified as selective for CSCs using additional assays to identify suitable clinical candidates.

**Biomarkers and diagnostics**

Because of the high level of toxicity of traditional chemotherapies and the variability in response of tumors to these treatments, it is critically important to get the right cancer drug to the right patient. As a result, the oncology field has been at the forefront of developing diagnostics to select patients who may benefit from specific therapies, which is sometimes referred to as personalized medicine. We plan to build on the methods incorporated in our EMT technology to develop diagnostics designed to enhance our ability to deliver the right drug to the right patient.

In particular, we are identifying specific protein and gene biomarkers that are either present or conspicuously absent in CSCs. We are also developing panels of multiple biomarkers, which we believe may be more effective at identifying CSCs than individual biomarkers alone. We believe that our diagnostics will enable us to identify patients with aggressive cancers that have a high percentage of CSCs. We further believe that these patients are the most likely to benefit from our drug candidates. By screening to identify these patients, we expect to be able to select appropriate patients for enrollment in our clinical trials and ultimately, if we obtain marketing approval, patients who are likely to respond to our therapies. We also plan to use these diagnostics to measure the selective killing of CSCs by our drug candidates as one of the ways of determining their efficacy.

We expect that our use of proprietary diagnostics may accelerate the clinical development process for our drug candidates by enabling smaller, targeted trials. We believe that use of these diagnostics may provide early, objective signals of drug activity to guide us to optimal dosing and the sequencing of agents more quickly. We also believe that this approach may ultimately enable physicians to identify patients who are likely to benefit most from these therapies and make better clinical decisions during therapy.

We are working on companion diagnostics for our therapeutic programs based on both in-licensed and internally developed technology and science. We believe that augmenting our internal capabilities with external collaborations with experienced third parties can reduce development risk and accelerate our progress in this field.

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

**OUR STRATEGY**

We believe that a key reason for the failure of many current cancer treatments is that they fail to kill CSCs, which we believe are responsible for the initiation, metastasis and recurrence of many cancers. Our goal is to build a leading biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery, development and, ultimately, commercialization of novel drugs and companion diagnostics targeting CSCs. Key elements of our strategy to achieve this goal are:

- > *Continue to screen and identify small molecules that target CSCs.* We plan to use our proprietary EMT technology and high-throughput screening methods to identify additional compounds that target CSCs. We also plan to further optimize these agents through medicinal chemistry as necessary to create drug candidates.
- > *In-license rights to additional compounds to expand our pipeline of candidates that target CSCs.* We plan to pursue the acquisition or in-license from third parties of rights to additional compounds that target CSCs, including compounds that are in preclinical and clinical development. We believe that our approach of identifying drug candidates from external sources at various stages of development to supplement our internal programs may allow us to initiate clinical development of a diverse pipeline of compounds more quickly than if we were to focus solely on internally developed NCEs.
- > *Rapidly advance our drug candidates into clinical development.* We expect to file an IND with the FDA in late 2012 for VS-507 and in early 2013 for one of VS-4718 or VS-5095, in each case to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial of these product candidates. Our goal is to initiate clinical development of a number of additional therapeutic candidates over the next several years.
- > *Develop diagnostics for therapeutic products targeting CSCs.* We plan to develop companion diagnostic products to support our therapeutic product candidates. We believe that use of these diagnostics may aid in the selection of patients for enrollment in our clinical trials and, if we obtain marketing approval, patients who are most likely to benefit from therapy with our drugs. We also believe that these diagnostics may be used to monitor patients' progress on therapy and aid physicians' ongoing treatment decisions.
- > *Collaborate selectively to augment and accelerate development and commercialization.* We may seek third-party collaborators for the development and commercialization of our product candidates. In particular, we may enter into third-party arrangements for target oncology indications in which our potential collaborator has particular expertise or for which we need access to additional research, development or commercialization resources.
- > *Maintain scientific leadership in the CSC field.* We plan to continue to conduct research in the field of EMT and CSCs to further our understanding of the underlying biology of cancer progression and metastasis. We also plan to continue fostering relationships with top scientific advisors, researchers and physicians. We believe that investing in the recruitment of exceptional advisors, employees and management is critical to leadership in the CSC field.

**OUR PRODUCT CANDIDATES**

Using our proprietary technology and high-throughput screening methods, we are evaluating compounds for their activity against CSCs in a way that we believe has not been previously possible. We are focused on the discovery and development of small molecules to expedite the path to human clinical trials and to allow flexibility in the design of molecules for optimized efficacy and safety regardless of the route of administration.

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

We intend to incorporate CSC-specific biomarkers into companion diagnostics for our product candidates for use in identifying patients whose tumors have a high percentage of CSCs and are likely to benefit from treatment. We may use this information to aid in the selection of patients for late stage clinical trials. We also plan to utilize these diagnostics to measure the effect that our product candidates have on CSCs in a tumor.

We are developing our product candidates for the treatment of breast cancer, initially triple negative breast cancer, and other cancers with a high percentage of CSCs. We believe that our product candidates target CSCs that have been implicated in aggressive cancers, metastasis and chemotherapeutic resistance. To enhance therapeutic benefit, we may also use our product candidates in combination with existing therapies in an effort to target both CSCs and other types of cancer cells.

**BREAST CANCER**

**Overview**

The National Cancer Institute estimated that in January 2008 there were approximately 2.6 million women in the United States with a history of breast cancer. Breast cancer is currently the second most frequently diagnosed and the second most deadly cancer among women in the United States. The American Cancer Society estimates that in the United States in 2011, approximately 230,500 new cases of invasive breast cancer will be diagnosed in women and approximately 39,500 women will die from the disease.

Breast cancers can be segregated into subtypes based upon the positive presence of three protein receptors:

- > estrogen receptor, or ER;
- > progesterone receptor, or PR; and
- > human epidermal growth factor receptor 2, or HER2.

Triple negative breast cancer, or TNBC, is a type of breast cancer that does not express any of these three receptors. According to results from a population-based study of the California Cancer Registry published by the American Cancer Society in 2007, approximately 15% of all breast cancers were classified as TNBC. In comparison with other breast cancers, TNBC tends to grow faster and has a higher rate of metastases. Furthermore, TNBC tends to recur more often than other subtypes of breast cancer. Patients with TNBC generally have a poorer prognosis and lower overall survival rate than patients with breast cancers that are positive for the hormone receptors ER and PR.

We believe that the natural disease progression of TNBC exhibits the key hallmarks of CSCs. Specifically, we believe that:

- > TNBC is initially responsive to chemotherapy because chemotherapy kills the majority of cancer cells, but not the CSCs.
- > TNBC returns more often than other types of breast cancer in part because there are CSCs that are not killed by current cancer treatments.
- > The site of recurrence is often at another place in the body than the original tumor because the CSCs not killed are able to metastasize.
- > The recurring tumor may be resistant to therapy because it contains a high percentage of CSCs.

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

We believe that our product candidates may be especially beneficial as therapeutics for the treatment of TNBC, in particular for the subset of TNBC patients whose tumors are classified as claudin-low. Claudin-low TNBC patients have tumors containing a low level of protein biomarkers called claudins. Claudin-low tumors are highly aggressive, are resistant to treatment and have a high percentage of CSCs relative to other breast cancer types. The prognosis for patients with claudin-low TNBC is poor.

**Current treatment of breast cancer**

Surgery, radiation therapy, targeted therapy, hormone therapy and combinations of conventional chemotherapy are often used to treat breast cancer. However, these therapies carry significant side effects and frequently do not result in a durable clinical response, especially for patients with TNBC.

The choice of cancer drugs used to treat breast cancer is guided by clinical classification of the tumor as ER positive or negative, PR positive or negative and HER2 positive or negative. The presence, absence or combination of these biomarkers in patient tumors informs the selection of prescribed drugs, which include the anti-estrogen therapies Tamoxifen and aromatase inhibitors, as well as agents that directly target HER2, such as Herceptin and Tykerb. These treatments may slow or stop cancer growth and are currently considered the most successful treatments for breast cancer. However, because TNBC patients are negative for ER, PR and HER2, the treatment options for these patients are limited. In particular, the targeted therapies, including Herceptin, Tykerb and anti-estrogen treatments, are not effective for these patients.

Combinations of conventional chemotherapy work by stopping the function of cancer cells through a variety of mechanisms. Chemotherapies are usually not targeted at any specific differences between cancer cells and normal cells. Rather, they kill cancer cells because cancer cells generally grow more rapidly than normal cells and, as a result, are relatively more affected by the chemotherapy than normal cells. Because CSCs exhibit mechanisms of resistance, including a slower rate of growth than other cancer cells, they are often not susceptible to conventional chemotherapy. As a result, the treatments may succeed at initially decreasing tumor burden but ultimately fail to kill the CSCs. For example, in a study conducted at Baylor College of Medicine, in which biopsies were taken from breast cancer patients both before and after conventional chemotherapy treatment, the percentage of CSCs increased over the 12-week treatment period, indicating the survival of these cells.

If tumors recur, which happens more often in TNBC than other breast cancers, further therapy with conventional chemotherapy is generally palliative, not curative, as the CSCs are able to metastasize and spread to other sites in the body.

**VS-507**

**Overview**

We are currently evaluating VS-507 in preclinical studies as a potential therapy for breast cancer. Our scientific co-founders identified VS-507 using the proprietary technology that we license from the Whitehead Institute and published the results in the peer reviewed scientific journal *Cell* in 2009. We hold an exclusive license from the Whitehead Institute for use of VS-507 in treating cancer. We expect to file an IND with the FDA in late 2012 to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial of VS-507.

We believe VS-507 targets CSCs by disrupting signaling inside these cells. A group of scientific researchers recently reported in the *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, or *PNAS*, that VS-507's activity may be mediated through the blockade of the Wnt/beta-catenin cell signaling pathway. Numerous research reports, including a 2011 paper published in *Cell* by our scientific co-founder Robert Weinberg, describe a critical role of the Wnt/beta-catenin signaling pathway in the development and maintenance of CSCs.



Table of Contents

**Business**

---

Wnts are a family of proteins that bind to receptor proteins, called Frizzled receptors, on the tumor cell surface. We believe that blocking Wnt function could dramatically impair survival and growth of CSCs. However, Wnt signaling is extremely complex, involving 19 different Wnt proteins stimulating through 10 different Frizzled receptors. While it may be possible to develop a small molecule or antibody that can block binding of one or perhaps a few Wnts to their receptors, such a drug likely would not effectively eliminate CSCs because other Wnt and Frizzled proteins that remain unblocked would be sufficient to maintain CSC function.

A potential breakthrough solution to this problem has come through the identification of the LRP6 protein, which interacts with multiple Wnt proteins and appears to be necessary for the development and maintenance of CSCs. LRP6 may represent a single common point of the Wnt system that can be targeted to kill CSCs. In the *PNAS* study referenced above, VS-507 decreased the levels of LRP6 protein *in vitro* and blocked the ability of Wnt proteins to stimulate beta-catenin, a signaling protein that regulates genes responsible for CSC function. We believe this disruption of the Wnt/beta-catenin signaling pathway is responsible for the inhibitory effects of VS-507 on CSCs that we have observed in preclinical studies.

**Preclinical development**

We are conducting a comprehensive preclinical program to study VS-507 as a potential treatment for breast cancer. Key results of this program to date, based on experiments conducted by our scientific co-founders, are summarized below.

*Laboratory studies.* The effect of VS-507 on CSCs as compared to other cancer cells was evaluated *in vitro*. We believe that a biomarker useful for identifying breast CSCs is the expression ratio of the cell surface proteins CD44 to CD24, which can be measured for each individual cell using a method known as flow cytometry. Using this method, the amount of each protein is measured on the cell surface and the number of CSCs in a cell culture is determined by quantifying cell populations based on their expression of CD44 and CD24. As originally reported in *PNAS* in 2003, breast CSCs express high levels of CD44 and low levels of CD24 relative to other types of breast cancer cells. This differential expression is represented in the figure below as an increase in the shading in the top left portion of the flow cytometry plot. Treatment of a breast cancer cell line containing CSCs with VS-507 resulted in a decrease in the population of CSCs compared to the placebo control. In contrast, treatment with paclitaxel resulted in an increase in the population of CSCs compared to the placebo control. We believe that the opposing actions of VS-507 and paclitaxel are due to a selective effect of VS-507 on the killing of CSCs not observed with paclitaxel treatment.

*Gene expression analysis.* Opposing effects of VS-507 and paclitaxel also were shown by gene expression analysis. Human breast cancer cells were treated in culture with either VS-507 or paclitaxel

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

for one week and then incubated in the absence of drug for three weeks prior to analysis. The two populations were subjected to comparative global gene expression analysis, which can identify the genes that have the greatest differential change in expression in response to treatment. The panel of genes exhibiting the greatest differential change in this analysis comprise a gene expression signature that may be used for the identification of CSCs. In this experiment, VS-507 and paclitaxel had opposing actions on biomarkers of CSCs and genes known to be commonly expressed in epithelial tissue types. Unlike treatment with paclitaxel, treatment with VS-507 resulted in the loss of expression of CSC-associated genes. Expression of these genes is correlated with poor-prognosis tumors.

*Mouse models of breast cancer.* The functional presence of CSCs was assessed by evaluating *in vivo* tumor-initiating, or tumor-forming, ability after chemical compound treatment. In these experiments, a human breast cancer cell line containing a mixture of CSCs and other cancer cells was treated with VS-507, paclitaxel or a placebo control *in vitro* for seven days and expanded in culture for at least 14 days in the absence of treatment. The cells were then injected into mice. As shown in the figure below, treatment of these cells with VS-507 resulted in the formation of tumors in fewer mice than treatment with paclitaxel. These findings suggest that CSCs within breast cancer cell populations may be resistant to paclitaxel but sensitive to treatment with VS-507.

*Mouse model of metastatic breast cancer.* To specifically evaluate the effects of a therapeutic compound on the metastatic potential of cells following treatment, murine breast cancer cells treated *in vitro* with VS-507, paclitaxel or a placebo control were injected into the tail vein of mice and the number of metastases that subsequently appeared in the lungs was measured. After three weeks of growth of these cells *in vivo*, mice injected with cells that had been treated with VS-507 displayed a four-fold reduction in metastatic burden compared to the placebo control while, in contrast, mice injected with cells that had been treated with paclitaxel displayed a two-fold increase in metastatic burden compared to the placebo control.

**VS-507 clinical development plan**

Assuming successful completion of preclinical studies, we anticipate filing an IND with the FDA to initiate clinical trials of VS-507. If this application becomes effective, we anticipate initiating a dose escalation portion of a Phase 1 clinical trial in patients with advanced solid tumors. The dose escalation portion of the Phase 1 clinical trial would be designed to determine the maximum tolerated dose of VS-507. We also plan to assess safety and tolerability of VS-507 in this portion of the trial.

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

Upon identification of the maximum tolerated dose, we plan to enroll an expanded cohort of breast cancer patients to further assess the safety of VS-507 and evaluate efficacy on a preliminary basis in accordance with Response Criteria in Solid Tumors, or RECIST, measurement guidelines, and based on the presence of CSC-specific biomarkers. RECIST has traditionally been used as a standard measure of activity in clinical trials. However, because RECIST is based on gross changes in the size of tumor lesions of more than 30%, it is possible that changes in the tumor burden following selective targeting of CSCs in a single-agent, maximum-tolerated-dose study will not be detected using RECIST. As a result, we believe that sensitive CSC-specific biomarkers may be useful in conjunction with RECIST to quantify the effect of VS-507 on CSCs.

**VS-4718 / VS-5095**

**Overview**

We are currently evaluating VS-4718 and VS-5095 as potential therapies for cancers with a high percentage of CSCs. We identified the CSC-targeted activity of these compounds using our proprietary technology and hold worldwide exclusive rights to these compounds and their use. We expect to file an IND with the FDA in early 2013 to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial of one of VS-4718 or VS-5095.

We believe VS-4718 and VS-5095 target CSCs through inhibition of FAK signaling. FAK expression is greater in many tumor types compared to normal tissue, particularly in cancers that have a high invasive and metastatic capability. The contact between epithelial cancer cells and connective tissue stimulates FAK signaling. However, epithelial cancer cells that undergo EMT acquire the ability to survive in the absence of contact with connective tissue. We believe that FAK signaling in CSCs may be maintained through alternative mechanisms, thus providing CSCs the ability to survive in the absence of cell contact. Accordingly, we believe that FAK signaling may be a central component of CSC biology that allows CSCs to survive after exiting from a tumor mass and enable metastasis to other sites in the body.

In 2009, our scientific co-founder Robert Weinberg reported in *PNAS* that in a mouse model of breast cancer FAK signaling was required to enable lung metastasis. Epithelial cells, which lack the ability to increase their FAK signaling activity through alternative mechanisms, remained non-metastatic in this model and did not survive dissemination to the lungs. In addition, researchers at McGill University reported in *PNAS* that in a genetically modified mouse model the specific deletion of FAK from the mammary cells prevented primary tumor formation and metastasis.

Scientific research suggests that increased FAK expression and activity is associated with metastatic progression and poor prognosis in multiple cancer types. For example, a 2009 retrospective study published in the *Journal of Clinical Investigation* identified the amplification, or increase in number, of the gene encoding FAK in a large percentage of breast cancers. This gene amplification, and resulting high FAK expression, significantly correlated with the progression of early stage, primary breast cancer to advanced metastatic disease. In an analysis of 295 breast cancer patients that was part of this study, elevated FAK expression was a marker of poor survival. The correlation of elevated FAK expression with poor survival was more significant than and independent of other commonly used clinical parameters, such as hormone receptor status. We believe targeted disruption of the FAK signaling pathway with VS-4718 or VS-5095 may reduce both the primary tumor burden and the ability of CSCs to form metastases.

**Preclinical development**

We are conducting a preclinical program to study VS-4718 and VS-5095 as potential treatments for breast and other cancers associated with increased FAK activity. Key results to date from preclinical

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

studies of VS-4718 performed by our licensor are summarized below. Comparable studies conducted to date of VS-5095 generally have provided similar overall results as the VS-4718 results.

*Biochemical and cellular tests.* In biochemical testing, VS-4718 inhibited purified FAK kinase and demonstrated *in vitro* selectivity against a panel of 107 different protein kinases. In addition, in various *in vitro* assessments of cell proliferation using our EMT technology, VS-4718 exhibited potent activity and up to a 25-fold preferential effect, or selectivity, for CSCs as compared to other types of cancer cells.

*Pharmacokinetics and tolerability in mice.* VS-4718 was well tolerated in mice after both acute and chronic dosing. VS-4718 also exhibited acceptable pharmacokinetics in mice. Pharmacokinetics is the process by which a drug is absorbed, distributed and metabolized in the body. In mouse models assessing pharmacodynamics, a single dose of VS-4718 inhibited FAK activity in tumors over a 12-hour period. Pharmacodynamics refers to the biochemical and physiological effect of a drug on the body.

*Mouse models of breast cancer.* VS-4718 has exhibited tumor growth inhibition and reduction of metastatic burden in several mouse models of breast cancer. In one experiment, VS-4718 was tested in a model in which TNBC cells were implanted into a mouse and the tumor was allowed to develop. Upon tumor formation, the mice were treated with VS-4718 in drinking water at a concentration of 0.5 mg/ml or a placebo control beginning at day 12 through the end of the experiment. As shown in the figure below, the tumor volume in the VS-4718 treatment group was significantly smaller than in the placebo group from day 27 through the end of the experiment. In addition, at day 70 the weight of the primary tumor and the number of lung metastases in the VS-4718 treatment group were both significantly less than in the placebo group.

The vertical line on each data point in the tumor volume figure above represents the standard deviation from the mean. The box and vertical line for each data point in the tumor weight and metastases figures above show the distribution of the data. The square data point inside the box represents the mean. The bottom of the box represents the 25th percentile, the middle line in the box represents the median and the top of the box represents the 75th percentile. The vertical lines projecting from the bottom and top of the box represent the 5th and 95th percentiles.

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

**VS-4718 / VS-5095 development plan**

We are progressing both VS-4718 and VS-5095 through additional preclinical efficacy and toxicology studies. It is our intention to select only one of these compounds for an IND filing. Upon selection of the lead candidate and assuming successful completion of preclinical studies, we anticipate filing an IND with the FDA to initiate clinical trials of this product candidate. If this application becomes effective, we anticipate initiating a dose escalation portion of a Phase 1 clinical trial in patients with advanced solid tumors. The dose escalation portion of the Phase 1 clinical trial would be designed to determine the maximum tolerated dose. We also plan to assess safety and tolerability in this portion of the trial.

Upon identification of the maximum tolerated dose, we plan to enroll an expanded cohort of patients with breast and other cancers associated with increased FAK activity to further assess the safety of the product candidate and evaluate efficacy on a preliminary basis in accordance with RECIST measurement guidelines, and based on the presence of CSC-specific biomarkers. As with VS-507, it is possible that changes in the tumor burden following selective targeting of CSCs in a single-agent, maximum-tolerated-dose study will not be detected using RECIST. As a result, we believe that sensitive CSC-specific biomarkers may be useful in conjunction with RECIST to quantify the effect on CSCs following treatment.

**NEW CHEMICAL ENTITIES (NCEs)**

We have initiated NCE programs on more than 10 series of chemical compounds identified using our proprietary EMT technology along with high-throughput screening methods. In addition, we have synthesized several drug candidates that are chemically similar to VS-507 and are currently optimizing their activity in blocking the Wnt/beta-catenin signaling pathway and CSC survival.

We evaluate the activity of chemical compounds *in vitro* by measuring their potency and selectivity against CSCs. In general, the more potent a drug is, the lower the dose required for a therapeutic effect. In an *in vitro* assessment of cell proliferation, one of the series of NCE compounds that we have identified has exhibited potent activity and greater than 10-fold selectivity for CSCs as compared to other types of cancer cells. A second series of compounds has shown potent activity and greater than 50-fold selectivity for killing of CSCs compared to its effects on other types of cancer cells. Compounds from our NCE programs also have demonstrated preclinical activity in a broad range of cancer cells, including breast cancer cell lines derived from TNBC tumors in which a high percentage of CSCs have been identified. We are currently evaluating additional proprietary product candidates from our NCE programs in preclinical studies for their use in breast and other cancers.

**INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

We aggressively strive to protect the proprietary technology that we believe is important to our business, including seeking and maintaining patents intended to cover our products and compositions, their methods of use and processes for their manufacture, as well as our diagnostic, biomarker, patient selection and drug discovery technologies and any other inventions that are commercially important to the development of our business. We also rely on trade secrets to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection.

Our success will depend on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technology, inventions and know-how related to our business, defend and enforce our patents, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing the valid and enforceable patents and proprietary rights of third parties. We also rely on know-how, continuing technological innovation and in-licensing opportunities to develop and maintain our

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

proprietary position. We seek to obtain domestic and international patent protection, and endeavor to promptly file patent applications for new commercially valuable inventions.

We license a portfolio of patent applications owned by the Whitehead Institute, Harvard and MIT. As of December 31, 2011, we hold exclusive licenses from the Whitehead Institute to three pending U.S. patent applications and one issued U.S. patent, as well as foreign counterparts to these patent applications, and one application under a Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT application.

One family of applications licensed from the Whitehead Institute under our drug discovery platform license agreement includes claims covering: methods of identifying compounds that inhibit the growth or survival of CSCs, methods of identifying CSCs and methods of treating cancer, including methods of selecting courses of treatment for cancer therapy based, for example, on the presence of a biomarker. The application also includes claims to methods of using certain compounds, identified for example by the claimed screening technology, in the treatment of cancer. Any U.S. or EU patents that may issue from this application would have a statutory expiration date in 2029.

We also license two families of patent applications from the Whitehead Institute under our cancer diagnostic license agreement that include claims covering: additional methods of identifying CSCs, *in vitro* methods of creating CSCs, for example through activation of the EMT process, progenitor cells and uses for those cells, methods of determining the metastatic potential of a tumor and methods of diagnosing, preventing and treating cancer metastasis. Any U.S. patents that may issue from these applications would have a statutory expiration date in 2025 or 2026. One U.S. patent under this agreement has issued, which includes claims covering certain methods of predicting the likelihood that a tumor will metastasize. Although the statutory expiration date for this patent is in March 2025, the patent is entitled to an additional term under U.S. patent adjustment provisions that expires in December 2028.

We also license from the Whitehead Institute under our cancer diagnostic license agreement a PCT application that includes claims covering compositions, such as cell cultures, that include compounds that can induce epithelial cells to undergo an EMT process, methods of inducing epithelial cells to undergo an EMT process and methods of preparing progenitor cells from epithelial cells. Any U.S. patents that may issue from U.S. national stage applications claiming priority from this PCT application would have a statutory expiration date in 2031.

We have an agreement with the Broad Institute, which grants us under certain circumstances the first right to negotiate a license for intellectual property. This intellectual property includes patent applications and patents covering the use of biomarkers related to the EMT process. This intellectual property also includes compounds that can be used for treatment of cancer. An example is a compound that is identified by screening the effects of compounds on CSCs, notably CSCs created through the EMT process.

We also exclusively license a portfolio of patent applications relating to FAK inhibitors from Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Poniard. As of December 31, 2011, we hold licenses from Poniard to four patent applications, as well as foreign counterparts to these patent applications. One of these patent applications is owned by The Scripps Research Institute, or Scripps, and licensed to Poniard and the other three are owned by Poniard. The patent application owned by Scripps includes claims covering the composition of matter of compounds, which, for example, can inhibit FAK, and methods of using these compounds to treat disorders such as cancer. Any U.S. or EU patents that may issue from this application would have a statutory expiration date in 2028. The patent applications owned by Poniard include claims covering oral formulations of kinase inhibitors, such as FAK inhibitors, and methods of use thereof, methods of synthesis of certain compounds, for example, certain FAK inhibitors, and methods of use thereof, and methods of using a compound to promote apoptosis in tumor cells. Any

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

U.S. or EU patents that may issue from these applications would have a statutory expiration date in 2030 or 2031.

We have filed and own one patent application directed to formulations of VS-507 and one patent application directed to analogues of VS-507. Any U.S. or EU patents that may issue from these applications would have a statutory expiration date in 2032 or 2033.

We may rely, in some circumstances, on trade secrets to protect our technology. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary technology and processes, in part, by confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors and contractors. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our consultants, contractors or collaborators use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

**LICENSES**

**Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research**

*Drug discovery platform license agreement*

In October 2010, we entered into an exclusive license agreement with the Whitehead Institute, or the drug discovery platform license agreement, which we amended and restated in January 2012, both on its own behalf and as sole and exclusive agent of Harvard and MIT. Under the drug discovery platform license agreement, we acquired an exclusive, royalty-bearing, worldwide license under patent rights owned by the Whitehead Institute, Harvard and MIT to develop, make, use and sell products covered by the licensed patent rights, including VS-507 for use in treating cancer, and to develop and perform licensed processes, in each case, for all human therapeutic, prognostic and diagnostic uses. These exclusive licensed patent rights are described in more detail above under "Intellectual Property."

We are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize licensed products under the agreement. In particular, we are required to fulfill specific development and regulatory milestones by particular dates and, during each calendar year, either spend a specified amount for research and development, actively conduct one or more clinical trials for a licensed product or a product identified using a licensed process that does not constitute a licensed product, which we refer to as an identified product, prepare, file or pursue a filed application for regulatory approval of a licensed product or an identified product, or launch or sell a licensed product or identified product.

Under the agreement, we paid the Whitehead Institute an upfront license fee and reimbursed patent related fees and costs incurred by the Whitehead Institute, Harvard and MIT totaling \$104,000 in the aggregate and issued 166,664 shares of our common stock to the Whitehead Institute and entities and individuals affiliated with the Whitehead Institute.

We also agreed to pay the Whitehead Institute annual license maintenance fees, milestone payments, royalties as a percentage of net sales and a percentage of sublicense income that we receive. Annual license maintenance fees are creditable against royalties, which are described below, earned during the same calendar year. Milestone payments are triggered upon the achievement of specified development, regulatory and commercialization milestones and are not creditable against the royalties described below. For each licensed product, we agreed to make milestone payments of up to an aggregate of \$1,560,000 plus an additional amount for each subsequent approval of additional indications for a

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

maximum number of licensed products. For each identified product that is not a licensed product, we agreed to make milestone payments of up to an aggregate of \$815,000 plus an additional amount for each subsequent approval of additional indications for a maximum number of identified products. Each type of specified milestone payment is payable only for each of the maximum number of licensed products and the maximum number of identified products, as the case may be, to achieve the applicable milestone. In addition, a separate milestone payment is due upon the first commercial sale of each licensed product or identified product that is a diagnostic or prognostic test. A single additional milestone payment is due for the first issuance of licensed patent rights in the United States, the United Kingdom, France, Germany, Spain or Italy. The royalty rate is in the low single digits as a percentage of net sales for licensed products that are therapeutics, the mid single digits for licensed products that are diagnostics or prognostics and less than one percent for identified products.

The Whitehead Institute, Harvard and MIT retain the right to, and may grant licenses to other academic and non-profit institutions for the right to, practice the licensed patent rights for research, teaching and educational purposes. The Whitehead Institute, Harvard, MIT or any such other institution could seek to license to third parties any intellectual property rights that it discovers using the licensed patent rights while pursuing these purposes. Under the agreement, we have a right, subject to the Whitehead Institute's obligations under third party research funding agreements, to negotiate a license for any compounds identified prior to a specified date in the Whitehead Institute's laboratory run by Dr. Weinberg that selectively target CSCs generated by induction through the EMT process.

After a specified period of time, if a third party requests to sublicense the patent rights for a product or process that is not directly competitive with our products or processes, we must enter into good-faith negotiations to grant a sublicense for such proposed product or process. If we do not grant a sublicense within a specified period of time after receiving a written request, the Whitehead Institute may grant a license to the third party and our rights in the field of use of such sublicense will terminate. Additionally, after a specified period of time, if we are not actively conducting high-throughput screening using the licensed patent rights to identify product candidates, then, except for any rights directed to uses that we are actively developing, the Whitehead Institute may convert our license to the licensed patent rights from exclusive to non-exclusive.

We have the right to terminate the agreement for any reason upon at least 90 days' prior written notice. The Whitehead Institute has the right to terminate the agreement if we and all of our sublicensees cease to carry on business related to the agreement for a specified period of time, we fail to pay any amounts due and payable under the agreement to the Whitehead Institute, subject to a grace period, we materially breach the agreement and fail to cure such breach within a specified grace period or we or a sublicensee challenge the licensed patent rights in a legal or administrative proceeding. The agreement otherwise terminates upon the expiration or abandonment of all licensed patents and patent applications.

*Cancer diagnostic license agreement*

In October 2010, we entered into a separate license agreement with the Whitehead Institute, or the cancer diagnostic license agreement, under which we acquired a non-exclusive, worldwide license to patent rights owned by the Whitehead Institute for research purposes. In December 2011, we amended and restated this agreement with the Whitehead Institute. Under the amended and restated cancer diagnostic license agreement, we acquired an exclusive, royalty-bearing, worldwide license under these patent rights to develop, make, use and sell products covered by the licensed patent rights and to develop and perform services using a licensed product or the practice of the licensed patent rights for or on behalf of a third party, in each case, for cancer diagnostics and companion clinical uses. These licensed patent rights are described in more detail above under "Intellectual Property."



Table of Contents

**Business**

---

Under the agreement, we paid the Whitehead Institute upfront license fees and expect to reimburse patent related fees and costs incurred by the Whitehead Institute totaling \$70,000 in the aggregate. We also agreed to pay the Whitehead Institute annual license maintenance fees, milestone payments, royalties as a percentage of net sales and a percentage of sublicense income that we receive. Annual license maintenance fees are creditable against royalties, which are described below, earned during the same calendar year. Milestone payments of up to an aggregate of \$825,000 are triggered upon the achievement of specified regulatory and commercialization milestones and are not creditable against the royalties described below. The royalty rate is in the mid single digits as a percentage of net sales.

If we are required to pay royalties to a third party in consideration of a license or similar right in order to make, use or sell a licensed product or licensed service, then we may deduct up to 50% of the amounts paid to such third party, subject to specified limitations, from the payments that we owe to the Whitehead Institute for such licensed product or licensed service.

We are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize licensed products or licensed services under the agreement. In particular, we are required to fulfill specific development, regulatory and commercialization milestones by particular dates and to commit a specified number of full time staff equivalents toward the development of a licensed product or licensed service until the first commercial sale of a licensed product or performance of a licensed service.

The Whitehead Institute retains the right to, and may grant licenses to other academic and non-profit institutions for the right to, practice the licensed patent rights for research, teaching and educational purposes. The Whitehead Institute or any such other institution could seek to license to third parties any intellectual property rights that it discovers using the licensed patent rights while pursuing these purposes.

After a specified period of time, if a third party requests to sublicense the patent rights for a product or service that is not directly competitive with our products or services, we must enter into good-faith negotiations to grant a sublicense for such proposed product or service. If we do not grant such a sublicense within a specified period of time after receiving a written request, the Whitehead Institute may grant a license to the third party and our rights in the field of use of such sublicense will terminate. Additionally, after a specified period of time, if the market is not being reasonably served by us, as determined by the Whitehead Institute, and a third party requests to sublicense the patent rights for a product or service that is directly competitive with our products or services, we must enter into good-faith negotiations to grant a sublicense for such proposed product or service. If we do not grant such a sublicense within a specified period of time after receiving a written request, we and the Whitehead Institute have agreed to mutually select a qualified independent third party to set commercially reasonable terms and conditions consistent with similar technology in the industry under which we would sublicense our rights for such proposed product or service to the third party. Additionally, after a specified period of time, if we are not actively conducting efforts to validate, use or commercialize a license product or licensed service, then the Whitehead Institute may convert our license to the licensed patent rights from exclusive to nonexclusive.

We have the right to terminate the agreement for any reason upon at least 90 days' prior written notice. The Whitehead Institute has the right to terminate the agreement if we and all of our sublicensees cease to carry on business related to the agreement for a specified period of time, we fail to pay any amounts due and payable under the agreement to the Whitehead Institute, subject to a grace period, we materially breach the agreement and fail to cure such breach within a specified grace period or we or a sublicensee challenge the licensed patent rights in a legal or administrative proceeding. The agreement otherwise terminates upon the expiration or abandonment of all licensed patents and patent applications.

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

**Broad Institute of MIT and Harvard University**

In October 2010, the Broad Institute granted to us the first right to negotiate a license in good faith for specified intellectual property owned by the Broad Institute if we have not breached the terms of the drug discovery platform license agreement described above. Following written notice of the availability of such intellectual property for licensing by the Broad Institute to us, the Broad Institute has agreed not to negotiate with any other party during our right of first negotiation period. If we and the Broad Institute are unable to negotiate a license within such period, the Broad Institute may then offer the intellectual property for licensing to other parties. The intellectual property subject to this right of first negotiation is described in more detail above under "Intellectual Property."

**Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

In November 2011, we entered into a license agreement with Poniard under which we acquired an exclusive, worldwide license under patent rights and know-how owned or controlled by Poniard to develop, make, use and sell compounds and products covered by the licensed patent rights for the diagnosis, treatment, prevention or control of all human diseases and conditions. The licensed compounds include VS-4718 and VS-5095 and any other compounds covered by a licensed patent right under the agreement that have the inhibition of FAK as a primary mode of action. These licensed patent rights are described in more detail above under "Intellectual Property" and include patent rights owned by Scripps and licensed to Poniard. In accordance with the agreement between Poniard and Scripps, Scripps retains the right to grant non-exclusive licenses, without the right to sublicense, to nonprofit or academic institutions to use for any noncommercial research or education purposes any licensed patent rights owned by Scripps and licensed to Poniard.

Under the agreement, we paid Poniard an upfront license fee and agreed to pay Poniard milestone payments of up to an aggregate of \$13,250,000 upon the achievement of specified development and regulatory milestones. We also agreed to issue to Poniard a warrant to purchase 142,857 shares of our common stock upon the first dosing of the first patient in our first Phase 1 clinical trial of a licensed product. The exercise price of such warrant would be equal to the average closing price of our common stock during the five trading days preceding such issue date. In addition, we agreed to pay low to mid single digit royalties to Poniard as a percentage of net sales of licensed products. Our obligation to pay royalties continues on a country by country basis until the expiration of all licensed patent rights covering licensed products in such country. If the royalty term under our agreement with Poniard expires with respect to a licensed product in a country and Poniard continues to have royalty payment obligations under its agreement with Scripps with respect to our net sales of licensed products in such country, we agreed to pay Poniard the royalty amount due to Scripps with respect to net sales of such licensed product in such country.

Poniard is responsible for all amounts payable to any third party under any agreement to which Poniard was a party as of the date of our agreement that are applicable to rights licensed to us, including amounts payable to Scripps with respect to the patent rights owned by Scripps and licensed to Poniard. If we license or acquire technology from a third party in order to develop or commercialize a licensed product and are required to pay such third party license fees, milestone payments, royalties or other amounts, then we may deduct up to 50% of the amount paid to such third party from the payments that we owe to Poniard for such licensed product. This deduction is subject to specified limitations, including that in no event will any such deduction reduce a payment that we owe to Poniard to less than 50% of the otherwise applicable amount.

We are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and, subject to regulatory approval, commercialize licensed products in the United States, the United Kingdom, France, Germany and Japan.

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

We have the right to terminate the agreement or any portion of our licensed rights under the agreement upon at least 90 days' prior written notice. We and Poniard each have the right to terminate the agreement if the other party materially breaches the agreement and fails to cure such breach within a specified grace period, subject to the right of either party to submit a dispute to arbitration. The agreement otherwise terminates upon the last to expire licensed patent right covering a licensed product.

**COMPETITION**

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. While we believe that our technology, development experience and scientific knowledge provide us with competitive advantages, we face potential competition from many different sources, including major pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions and governmental agencies and public and private research institutions. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future.

There are other companies working to develop therapies that target CSCs. These companies include divisions of large pharmaceutical companies including Astellas Pharma Inc., Sanofi-Aventis U.S. LLC, GlaxoSmithKline plc, Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH, Pfizer Inc. and others. There are also biotechnology companies of various sizes that are developing therapies against CSCs, including OncoMed Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Boston Biomedical Inc. and Stemline Therapeutics, Inc.

Many of our competitors may have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and diagnostic industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Smaller or early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies.

The key competitive factors affecting the success of all of our product candidates, if approved, are likely to be their efficacy, safety, convenience, price, the effectiveness of companion diagnostics in guiding the use of related therapeutics, the level of generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third-party payors.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third-party payors seeking to encourage the use of generic products. There are many generic products currently on the market for the indications that we are pursuing, and additional products are expected to become available on a generic basis over the coming years. If our therapeutic product candidates are approved, we expect that they will be priced at a significant premium over competitive generic products.

The most common methods of treating patients with cancer are surgery, radiation and drug therapy, including chemotherapy, hormone therapy and targeted drug therapy. There are a variety of available

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

drug therapies marketed for cancer. In many cases, these drugs are administered in combination to enhance efficacy. While our product candidates may compete with many existing drug and other therapies, to the extent they are ultimately used in combination with or as an adjunct to these therapies, our product candidates will not be competitive with them. Some of the currently approved drug therapies are branded and subject to patent protection, and others are available on a generic basis. Many of these approved drugs are well established therapies and are widely accepted by physicians, patients and third-party payors. In general, although there has been considerable progress over the past few decades in the treatment of cancer and the currently marketed therapies provide benefits to many patients, these therapies all are limited to some extent in their efficacy and frequency of adverse events, and none of them are successful in treating all patients. As a result, the level of morbidity and mortality from cancer remains high.

In addition to currently marketed therapies, there are also a number of products in late stage clinical development to treat cancer. These products in development may provide efficacy, safety, convenience and other benefits that are not provided by currently marketed therapies. As a result, they may provide significant competition for any of our product candidates for which we obtain market approval.

**MANUFACTURING**

We do not own or operate, and currently have no plans to establish, any manufacturing facilities. We currently rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates and any products that we may develop, other than small amounts of compounds that we may synthesize ourselves for preclinical testing. To date, we have obtained starting materials for our supply of the bulk drug substance for our product candidates from one third-party manufacturer. We obtain our supplies from this manufacturer on a purchase order basis and do not have a long-term supply arrangement in place. We do not currently have arrangements in place for redundant supply or a second source for bulk drug substance. If our current third-party manufacturer should become unavailable to us for any reason, we believe that there are several potential replacements, although we might incur some delay in identifying and qualifying such replacements.

All of our drug candidates are organic compounds of low molecular weight, generally called small molecules. We select compounds not only on the basis of their potential efficacy and safety, but also for their ease of synthesis and reasonable cost of their starting materials. We expect to continue to develop drug candidates that can be produced cost-effectively at third-party manufacturing facilities.

**GOVERNMENT REGULATION**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, including any manufacturing changes, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, import and export of pharmaceutical products, such as those we are developing.

**United States drug approval process**

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, the Public Health Service Act and implementing regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable United States requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to a variety of administrative or

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

judicial sanctions, such as the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement of profits or civil or criminal penalties.

The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- > completion of preclinical laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations;
- > submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- > approval by an independent institutional review board, or IRB, at each clinical site before each trial may be initiated;
- > performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practices, or GCP, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug for each indication;
- > submission to the FDA of a new drug application, or NDA;
- > satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable;
- > satisfactory completion of an FDA inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product is produced to assess compliance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity; and
- > FDA review and approval of the NDA.

*Preclinical studies*

Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry and formulation, as well as *in vitro* and animal studies to assess the potential for adverse events and in some cases to establish a rationale for therapeutic use. The conduct of preclinical studies is subject to federal regulations and requirements, including GLP regulations for safety/toxicology studies. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and plans for clinical studies, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Some long-term preclinical testing, such as animal tests of reproductive adverse events and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the trial on clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

*Clinical trials*

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP requirements, which include, among other things, the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent in writing before their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under written study protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A protocol for each clinical trial and any



Table of Contents

**Business**

---

subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. In addition, an IRB at each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution, and the IRB must conduct continuing review. The IRB must review and approve, among other things, the study protocol and informed consent information to be provided to study subjects. An IRB must operate in compliance with FDA regulations. Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health for public dissemination on their ClinicalTrials.gov website.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined:

- > *Phase 1:* The drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and, if possible, to gain an early indication of its effectiveness.
- > *Phase 2:* The drug is administered to a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage.
- > *Phase 3:* The drug is administered to an expanded patient population in adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to generate sufficient data to statistically confirm the efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and more frequently if serious adverse events occur. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. Furthermore, the FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

*Marketing approval*

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, the results of the preclinical and clinical studies, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacture, controls and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. Under federal law, the submission of most NDAs is additionally subject to a substantial application user fee, currently exceeding \$1.8 million, and the sponsor of an approved NDA is also subject to annual product and establishment user fees, currently exceeding \$98,000 per product and \$520,000 per establishment. These fees are typically increased annually.

The FDA conducts a preliminary review of all NDAs within the first 60 days after submission before accepting them for filing to determine whether they are sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA has agreed to specified performance goals in the review of NDAs. Under these goals, the FDA has committed to review most such applications for non-priority products within 10 months, and most applications for priority

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

review products, that is, drugs that the FDA determines represent a significant improvement over existing therapy, within six months. These performance goals likely will be extended by several months when the Prescription Drug User Fee Act is reauthorized in 2012. The review process may be extended by the FDA for three additional months to consider certain information or clarification regarding information already provided in the submission. The FDA may also refer applications for novel drugs or products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. In addition, before approving an NDA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP and integrity of the clinical data submitted.

The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and each may take many years to complete. Data obtained from clinical activities are not always conclusive and may be susceptible to varying interpretations, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. The FDA may not grant approval on a timely basis, or at all. We may encounter difficulties or unanticipated costs in our efforts to develop our product candidates and secure necessary governmental approvals, which could delay or preclude us from marketing our products.

After the FDA's evaluation of the NDA and inspection of the manufacturing facilities, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing or information in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. If and when those deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the NDA, the FDA will issue an approval letter. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months depending on the type of information included. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval and refuse to approve the NDA.

Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use for the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, require that post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess a drug's safety after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-market studies or surveillance programs. After approval, some types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications, manufacturing changes and additional labeling claims, are subject to further testing requirements and FDA review and approval.

*Fast track designation*

The FDA is required to facilitate the development and expedite the review of drugs that are intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition for which there is no effective treatment and which demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. Under the fast



Table of Contents

**Business**

---

track program, the sponsor of a new drug candidate may request the FDA to designate the product for a specific indication as a fast track product concurrent with or after the filing of the IND for the product candidate. The FDA must determine if the product candidate qualifies for fast track designation within 60 days after receipt of the sponsor's request.

In addition to other benefits, such as the ability to use surrogate endpoints and have greater interactions with the FDA, the FDA may initiate review of sections of a fast track product's NDA before the application is complete. This rolling review is available if the applicant provides and the FDA approves a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the applicant pays applicable user fees. However, the FDA's time period goal for reviewing a fast track application does not begin until the last section of the NDA is submitted. In addition, the fast track designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

*Priority review*

Under FDA policies, a product candidate may be eligible for priority review, or review within a six-month time frame from the time a complete application is received. Products regulated by the FDA's Center for Drug Evaluation and Research, or CDER, are eligible for priority review if they provide a significant improvement compared to marketed products in the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a disease. A fast track designated product candidate would ordinarily meet the FDA's criteria for priority review.

*Accelerated approval*

Under the FDA's accelerated approval regulations, the FDA may approve a drug for a serious or life-threatening illness that provides meaningful therapeutic benefit to patients over existing treatments based upon a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. In clinical trials, a surrogate endpoint is a measurement of laboratory or clinical signs of a disease or condition that substitutes for a direct measurement of how a patient feels, functions or survives. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. A product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Failure to conduct required post-approval studies, or confirm a clinical benefit during post-marketing studies, would allow the FDA to withdraw the drug from the market on an expedited basis. All promotional materials for drug candidates approved under accelerated regulations are subject to prior review by the FDA.

*Orphan drugs*

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan drug designation to drugs intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an NDA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the drug and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process. The first NDA applicant to receive FDA approval for a particular active ingredient to treat a particular disease with FDA orphan drug designation is entitled to a seven-year exclusive marketing period in the United States for that product, for that indication. During the seven-year exclusivity period, the FDA may not approve any other applications to market the same drug for the same orphan indication, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

drug exclusivity in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving a different drug for the same disease or condition, or the same drug for a different disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for certain research and a waiver of the NDA application user fee.

*Pediatric information*

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act of 2003, as amended and reauthorized by the Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act of 2007, or the FDAAA, an NDA or supplement to an NDA must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations, and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The FDA may, on its own initiative or at the request of the applicant, grant deferrals for submission of some or all pediatric data until after approval of the product for use in adults, or full or partial waivers from the pediatric data requirements. Unless otherwise required by regulation, the pediatric data requirements do not apply to products with orphan drug designation.

**The Hatch-Waxman act**

*Abbreviated new drug applications*

In seeking approval for a drug through an NDA, applicants are required to list with the FDA each patent with claims that cover the applicant's product or a method of using the product. Upon approval of a drug, each of the patents listed in the application for the drug is then published in the FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book. Drugs listed in the Orange Book can, in turn, be cited by potential competitors in support of approval of an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA. Generally, an ANDA provides for marketing of a drug product that has the same active ingredients in the same strengths, dosage form and route of administration as the listed drug and has been shown to be bioequivalent through *in vitro* or *in vivo* testing or otherwise to the listed drug. ANDA applicants are not required to conduct or submit results of preclinical or clinical tests to prove the safety or effectiveness of their drug product, other than the requirement for bioequivalence testing. Drugs approved in this way are commonly referred to as "generic equivalents" to the listed drug, and can often be substituted by pharmacists under prescriptions written for the original listed drug.

The ANDA applicant is required to certify to the FDA concerning any patents listed for the approved product in the FDA's Orange Book, except for patents covering methods of use for which the ANDA applicant is not seeking approval. Specifically, the applicant must certify with respect to each patent that:

- > the required patent information has not been filed;
- > the listed patent has expired;
- > the listed patent has not expired, but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or
- > the listed patent is invalid, unenforceable or will not be infringed by the new product.

A certification that the new product will not infringe the already approved product's listed patents or that such patents are invalid or unenforceable is called a Paragraph IV certification. If the applicant does not challenge the listed patents or indicate that it is not seeking approval of a patented method of

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

use, the ANDA application will not be approved until all the listed patents claiming the referenced product have expired.

If the ANDA applicant has provided a Paragraph IV certification to the FDA, the applicant must also send notice of the Paragraph IV certification to the NDA and patent holders once the ANDA has been accepted for filing by the FDA. The NDA and patent holders may then initiate a patent infringement lawsuit in response to the notice of the Paragraph IV certification. The filing of a patent infringement lawsuit within 45 days after the receipt of a Paragraph IV certification automatically prevents the FDA from approving the ANDA until the earlier of 30 months, expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the ANDA applicant.

The ANDA also will not be approved until any applicable non-patent exclusivity period, such as exclusivity for obtaining approval of a new chemical entity, for the referenced product has expired. Federal law provides a period of five years following approval of a drug containing no previously approved active moiety during which ANDAs for generic versions of those drugs cannot be submitted unless the submission contains a Paragraph IV challenge to a listed patent, in which case the submission may be made four years following the original product approval. Federal law provides for a period of three years of exclusivity during which the FDA cannot grant effective approval of an ANDA if a listed drug contains a previously approved active moiety, but FDA requires as a condition of approval new clinical trials conducted by or for the sponsor. This three-year exclusivity period often protects changes to a previously approved drug product, such as a new dosage form, route of administration, combination or indication. Under the Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act, federal law also provides that periods of patent and non-patent marketing exclusivity listed in the Orange Book for a drug may be extended by six months if the NDA sponsor conducts pediatric studies identified by the FDA in a written request. For written requests issued by the FDA after September 27, 2007, the date of enactment of the FDAAA, the FDA must grant pediatric exclusivity no later than nine months prior to the date of expiration of patent or non-patent exclusivity in order for the six-month pediatric extension to apply to that exclusivity period.

**Section 505(b)(2) new drug applications**

Most drug products obtain FDA marketing approval pursuant to an NDA or an ANDA. A third alternative is a special type of NDA, commonly referred to as a Section 505(b)(2) NDA, which enables the applicant to rely, in part, on the FDA's previous approval of a similar product, or published literature, in support of its application.

505(b)(2) NDAs often provide an alternate path to FDA approval for new or improved formulations or new uses of previously approved products. Section 505(b)(2) permits the filing of an NDA where at least some of the information required for approval comes from studies not conducted by or for the applicant and for which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference. If the 505(b)(2) applicant can establish that reliance on the FDA's previous approval is scientifically appropriate, it may eliminate the need to conduct certain preclinical or clinical studies of the new product. The FDA may also require companies to perform additional studies or measurements to support the change from the approved product. The FDA may then approve the new product candidate for all or some of the label indications for which the referenced product has been approved, as well as for any new indication sought by the Section 505(b)(2) applicant.

To the extent that the Section 505(b)(2) applicant is relying on studies conducted for an already approved product, the applicant is required to certify to the FDA concerning any patents listed for the approved product in the Orange Book to the same extent that an ANDA applicant would. As a result, approval of a 505(b)(2) NDA can be stalled until all the listed patents claiming the referenced product

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

have expired, until any non-patent exclusivity, such as exclusivity for obtaining approval of a new chemical entity, listed in the Orange Book for the referenced product has expired, and, in the case of a Paragraph IV certification and subsequent patent infringement suit, until the earlier of 30 months, settlement of the lawsuit or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the Section 505(b)(2) applicant.

**Combination products**

The FDA regulates combinations of products that cross FDA centers, such as drug, biologic or medical device components that are physically, chemically or otherwise combined into a single entity, as a combination product. The FDA center with primary jurisdiction for the combination product will take the lead in the premarket review of the product, with the other center consulting or collaborating with the lead center.

The FDA's Office of Combination Products, or OCP, determines which center will have primary jurisdiction for the combination product based on the combination product's "primary mode of action." A mode of action is the means by which a product achieves an intended therapeutic effect or action. The primary mode of action is the mode of action that provides the most important therapeutic action of the combination product, or the mode of action expected to make the greatest contribution to the overall intended therapeutic effects of the combination product.

Often it is difficult for the OCP to determine with reasonable certainty the most important therapeutic action of the combination product. In those difficult cases, the OCP will consider consistency with other combination products raising similar types of safety and effectiveness questions, or which center has the most expertise to evaluate the most significant safety and effectiveness questions raised by the combination product.

A sponsor may use a voluntary formal process, known as a Request for Designation, when the product classification is unclear or in dispute, to obtain a binding decision as to which center will regulate the combination product. If the sponsor objects to that decision, it may request that the agency reconsider that decision.

**Overview of FDA regulation of companion diagnostics**

We are developing *in vitro* and *in vivo* companion diagnostics for use in selecting the patients that we believe will respond to our cancer therapeutics.

FDA officials have issued draft guidance that, when finalized, would address issues critical to developing *in vitro* companion diagnostics, such as biomarker qualification, establishing clinical validity, the use of retrospective data, the appropriate patient population and when the FDA will require that the device and the drug be approved simultaneously. The draft guidance issued in July 2011 states that if safe and effective use of a therapeutic product depends on an *in vitro* diagnostic, then the FDA generally will require approval or clearance of the diagnostic at the same time that the FDA approves the therapeutic product. The FDA has yet to issue further guidance, and it is unclear whether it will do so, or what the scope would be.

The FDA previously has required *in vitro* companion diagnostics intended to select the patients who will respond to the cancer treatment to obtain Pre-Market Approval, or PMA, simultaneously with approval of the drug. Based on the draft guidance, and the FDA's past treatment of companion diagnostics, we believe that the FDA will require one or more of our *in vitro* companion diagnostics to obtain PMA for our companion diagnostics to identify patient populations suitable for our cancer therapies, such as the *in vitro* companion diagnostic for VS-507, VS-4818 or VS-5095. The review of these *in vitro* companion diagnostics in conjunction with the review of our cancer treatments involves coordination of review by CDER and by the FDA's Center for Devices and Radiological Health Office of In Vitro Diagnostics Device Evaluation and Safety.

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

*PMA approval pathway*

A medical device, including an *in vitro* diagnostic, or IVD, to be commercially distributed in the United States must receive either 510(k) clearance or PMA approval from the FDA prior to marketing. Devices deemed by the FDA to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life supporting or implantable devices, or devices deemed not substantially equivalent to a previously 510(k) cleared device or a preamendment class III device for which PMA applications have not been called, are placed in Class III requiring PMA approval. The PMA approval pathway requires proof of the safety and effectiveness of the device to the FDA's satisfaction.

The PMA approval pathway generally takes from one to three years or even longer from submission of the application.

A PMA application for an IVD must provide extensive preclinical and clinical trial data. Preclinical data for an IVD includes many different tests, including how reproducible the results are when the same sample is tested multiple times by multiple users at multiple laboratories. The clinical data need to establish that the test is sufficiently safe, effective and reliable in the intended use population. In addition, the FDA must be convinced that a device has clinical utility, meaning that an IVD provides information that is clinically meaningful. A biomarker's clinical significance may be obvious, or the applicant may be able to rely upon published literature or submit data to show clinical utility.

A PMA application also must provide information about the device and its components regarding, among other things, device design, manufacturing and labeling. The sponsor must pay an application fee.

As part of the PMA review, the FDA will typically inspect the manufacturer's facilities for compliance with Quality System Regulation, or QSR, requirements, which impose elaborate testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures.

Upon submission, the FDA determines if the PMA application is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review, and, if so, the FDA accepts the application for filing. The FDA then commences an in-depth review of the PMA application. The entire process typically takes one to three years, but may take longer. The review time is often significantly extended as a result of the FDA asking for more information or clarification of information already provided. The FDA also may respond with a not approvable determination based on deficiencies in the application and require additional clinical trials that are often expensive and time-consuming and can substantially delay approval.

During the review period, an FDA advisory committee, typically a panel of clinicians, may be convened to review the application and recommend to the FDA whether, or upon what conditions, the device should be approved. Although the FDA is not bound by the advisory panel decision, the panel's recommendation is important to the FDA's overall decision making process.

If the FDA's evaluation of the PMA application is favorable, the FDA typically issues an approvable letter requiring the applicant's agreement to specific conditions, such as changes in labeling, or specific additional information, such as submission of final labeling, in order to secure final approval of the PMA. If the FDA concludes that the applicable criteria have been met, the FDA will issue a PMA for the approved indications, which can be more limited than those originally sought by the manufacturer. The PMA can include post-approval conditions that the FDA believes necessary to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, including, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution. Failure to comply with the conditions of approval can result in material adverse enforcement action, including the loss or withdrawal of the approval.

Even after approval of a PMA, a new PMA or PMA supplement may be required in the event of a modification to the device, its labeling or its manufacturing process. Supplements to a PMA often

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

require the submission of the same type of information required for an original PMA, except that the supplement is generally limited to the information needed to support the proposed change from the product covered by the original PMA.

*Clinical trials*

A clinical trial is almost always required to support a PMA application. In some cases, one or more smaller Investigational Device Exemption, or IDE, studies may precede a pivotal clinical trial intended to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the investigational device.

All clinical studies of investigational devices must be conducted in compliance with the FDA's requirements. If an investigational device could pose a significant risk to patients pursuant to FDA regulations, the FDA must approve an IDE application prior to initiation of investigational use. IVD trials usually do not require an IDE, as the FDA does not judge them to be a significant risk because the results do not affect the patients in the study. However, for a trial where the IVD result directs the therapeutic care of patients with cancer, we believe that the FDA would consider the investigation to present significant risk.

An IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as laboratory test results, showing that it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The FDA typically grants IDE approval for a specified number of patients. A nonsignificant risk device does not require FDA approval of an IDE. Both significant risk and nonsignificant risk investigational devices require approval from IRBs at the study centers where the device will be used.

During the trial, the sponsor must comply with the FDA's IDE requirements for investigator selection, trial monitoring, reporting and record keeping. The investigators must obtain patient informed consent, rigorously follow the investigational plan and study protocol, control the disposition of investigational devices and comply with all reporting and record keeping requirements. Prior to granting PMA approval, the FDA typically inspects the records relating to the conduct of the study and the clinical data supporting the PMA application for compliance with applicable requirements.

Although the QSR does not fully apply to investigational devices, the requirement for controls on design and development does apply. The sponsor also must manufacture the investigational device in conformity with the quality controls described in the IDE application and any conditions of IDE approval that the FDA may impose with respect to manufacturing.

*Post-market*

After a device is on the market, numerous regulatory requirements apply. These requirements include: the QSR, labeling regulations, the FDA's general prohibition against promoting products for unapproved or "off label" uses, the Medical Device Reporting regulation, which requires that manufacturers report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if it were to recur, and the Reports of Corrections and Removals regulation, which requires manufacturers to report recalls and field actions to the FDA if initiated to reduce a risk to health posed by the device or to remedy a violation of the FDCA.

The FDA enforces these requirements by inspection and market surveillance. If the FDA finds a violation, it can institute a wide variety of enforcement actions, ranging from a public warning letter to more severe sanctions such as: fines, injunctions and civil penalties; recall or seizure of products; operating restrictions, partial suspension or total shutdown of production; refusing requests for PMA approval of new products; withdrawing PMA approvals already granted; and criminal prosecution.

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

**Other regulatory requirements**

Any drug manufactured or distributed by us pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion and reporting of adverse experiences with the product. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims are subject to prior FDA review and approval.

The FDA may impose a number of post-approval requirements as a condition of approval of an NDA. For example, the FDA may require post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and surveillance to further assess and monitor the product's safety and effectiveness after commercialization. Regulatory approval of oncology products often requires that patients in clinical trials be followed for long periods to determine the overall survival benefit of the drug.

In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon us and any third-party manufacturers that we may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money and effort in the areas of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information, imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- > restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- > fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- > refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- > product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- > consent decrees, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Drugs may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off label uses may be subject to significant liability.

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

**Additional provisions**

*Anti-kickback and false claims laws*

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, several other types of state and federal laws have been applied to restrict certain marketing practices in the pharmaceutical industry in recent years. These laws include anti-kickback statutes and false claims statutes. The federal healthcare program anti-kickback statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any healthcare item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federally financed healthcare programs. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. Violations of the anti-kickback statute are punishable by imprisonment, criminal fines, civil monetary penalties and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs. Although there are a number of statutory exemptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities from prosecution or other regulatory sanctions, the exemptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and practices that involve remuneration intended to induce prescribing, purchases or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exemption or safe harbor.

Federal false claims laws prohibit any person from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government, or knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false statement to have a false claim paid. Recently, several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly inflating drug prices they report to pricing services, which in turn were used by the government to set Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement rates, and for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. In addition, certain marketing practices, including off-label promotion, may also violate false claims laws. The majority of states also have statutes or regulations similar to the federal anti-kickback law and false claims laws, which apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor.

*Physician drug samples*

As part of the sales and marketing process, pharmaceutical companies frequently provide samples of approved drugs to physicians. The Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or the PDMA, imposes requirements and limitations upon the provision of drug samples to physicians, as well as prohibits states from licensing distributors of prescription drugs unless the state licensing program meets certain federal guidelines that include minimum standards for storage, handling and record keeping. In addition, the PDMA sets forth civil and criminal penalties for violations.

**Foreign regulation**

In order to market any product outside of the United States, we would need to comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy and governing, among other things, clinical trials, marketing authorization, commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we obtain FDA approval for a product, we would need to obtain the necessary approvals by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries before we can commence clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. The approval process varies from country to country and can involve additional product testing and additional administrative review periods. The time required to obtain approval in other countries might differ from and be



Table of Contents

**Business**

---

longer than that required to obtain FDA approval. Regulatory approval in one country does not ensure regulatory approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one country may negatively impact the regulatory process in others.

To date, we have not initiated any discussions with the European Medicines Agency or any other foreign regulatory authorities with respect to seeking regulatory approval for any of our products in Europe or in any other country outside the United States.

**New legislation and regulations**

From time to time, legislation is drafted, introduced and passed in Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the testing, approval, manufacturing and marketing of products regulated by the FDA. For example, the FDAAA discussed above was enacted in 2007. In addition to new legislation, FDA regulations and policies are often revised or interpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. It is impossible to predict whether further legislative changes will be enacted or whether FDA regulations, guidance, policies or interpretations changed or what the effect of such changes, if any, may be.

**Pharmaceutical coverage, pricing and reimbursement**

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any drug products for which we obtain regulatory approval. Sales of any of our product candidates, if approved, will depend, in part, on the extent to which the costs of the products will be covered by third-party payors, including government health programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, commercial health insurers and managed care organizations. The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a drug product may be separate from the process for setting the price or reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the drug product once coverage is approved. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, or formulary, which might not include all of the approved drugs for a particular indication.

In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the product, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable regulatory approvals. Our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Third-party reimbursement may not be sufficient to enable us to maintain price levels high enough to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

The containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal, state and foreign governments, and the prices of drugs have been a focus in this effort. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. If these third-party payors do not consider our products to be cost-effective compared to other available therapies, they may not cover our products after approval as a benefit under their plans or, if they do, the level of payment may not be sufficient to allow us to sell our products at a profit. The U.S. government, state legislatures and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost containment programs to limit the growth of government-paid health care costs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products for branded prescription drugs. Adoption of such controls and measures, and tightening of restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could limit payments for pharmaceuticals

Table of Contents

**Business**

---

such as the drug candidates that we are developing and could adversely affect our net revenue and results.

Pricing and reimbursement schemes vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that drug products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of drug products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. European Union member states may approve a specific price for a drug product or may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the drug product on the market. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for drug products, but monitor and control company profits. The downward pressure on health care costs in general, particularly prescription drugs, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. In addition, in some countries, cross-border imports from low-priced markets exert competitive pressure that may reduce pricing within a country. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for drug products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products.

The marketability of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, an increasing emphasis on managed care in the United States has increased and we expect will continue to increase the pressure on drug pricing. Coverage policies, third-party reimbursement rates and drug pricing regulation may change at any time. In particular, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act was enacted in the United States in March 2010 and contain provisions that may reduce the profitability of drug products, including, for example, increased rebates for drugs sold to Medicaid programs, extension of Medicaid rebates to Medicaid managed care plans, mandatory discounts for certain Medicare Part D beneficiaries and annual fees based on pharmaceutical companies' share of sales to federal health care programs. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

**EMPLOYEES**

As of December 31, 2011, we had 18 full-time employees, including a total of nine employees with M.D. or Ph.D. degrees. Of these full-time employees, 11 employees are engaged in research and development activities. None of our employees is represented by a labor union or covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

**FACILITIES**

We occupy approximately 7,484 square feet of office and laboratory space in Cambridge, Massachusetts under a lease that expires in October 2014. We believe that our facility is sufficient to meet our current needs and that suitable additional space will be available as and when needed.

**LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings.

Table of Contents**Management**

The following table sets forth the name, age and position of each of our executive officers and directors as of December 31, 2011.

| <b>Name</b>                                    | <b>Age</b> | <b>Position</b>                                 |
|--|------------|---|
| Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D. <sup>(2)</sup> | 43         | President, Chief Executive Officer and Director |
| Robert Forrester                               | 48         | Chief Operating Officer                         |
| Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D.                        | 54         | Vice President, Head of Research                |
| Richard Aldrich <sup>(2)(3)</sup>              | 57         | Director  |
| John K. Clarke <sup>(1)</sup>                  | 58         | Director  |
| Ansbert Gadicke, M.D. <sup>(2)</sup>           | 53         | Director  |
| Stephen Kraus <sup>(1)(3)</sup>                | 35         | Director  |
| Henri Termeer <sup>(1)(3)</sup>                | 65         | Director  |

(1) *Member of the audit committee.*

(2) *Member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.*

(3) *Member of the compensation committee.*

*Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D.* has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer since September 2011. He has served on our board of directors since August 2010 and as the Chairman of our board of directors since March 2011. Dr. Westphal has served as a partner of Longwood Fund, LP, a venture capital investment fund, since 2010. He served as the President of SR One, the corporate venture capital arm of GlaxoSmithKline, from 2010 until 2011. Dr. Westphal has previously been involved in founding a number of biotechnology companies as chief executive officer. Dr. Westphal co-founded Sirtris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., which was acquired by GlaxoSmithKline plc in 2008, and served as its Chief Executive Officer from 2004 to 2010. He also co-founded Alnara Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Acceleron Pharma, Inc., serving as its Chief Executive Officer in 2003, Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc., serving as its Chief Executive Officer in 2002, and Momenta Pharmaceuticals, Inc., serving as its Chief Executive Officer in 2001. Dr. Westphal serves on the Board of Fellows of Harvard Medical School and the Board of Overseers for the Boston Symphony Orchestra and is a member of the Research Advisory Council at the Massachusetts General Hospital. He earned his M.D. from Harvard Medical School, his Ph.D. in genetics from Harvard University and his B.A. from Columbia University. We believe that Dr. Westphal is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience in the life sciences industry as an entrepreneur and venture capitalist and his service on the boards of directors of other life sciences companies.

*Robert Forrester* has served as our Chief Operating Officer since March 2011. Mr. Forrester has previously held executive level positions at both private and public life sciences companies. Prior to joining us, Mr. Forrester served as Chief Operating Officer of Forma Therapeutics, Inc. from 2010 until 2011. Previously he served as Interim President and Chief Executive Officer of CombinatoRx, Inc., now Zalicus Inc., from 2009 until 2010 and as its Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from 2004 to 2009. Mr. Forrester served as Senior Vice President, Finance and Corporate Development at Coley Pharmaceuticals Group, Inc. from 2000 to 2003. He earned his LL.B. from Bristol University in England.

*Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D.* has served as our Vice President, Head of Research since July 2011. Prior to joining us, Dr. Pachter served as the Senior Director of Cancer Biology at OSI Pharmaceuticals, Inc., which was acquired by Astellas Pharma Inc. in 2010, from 2005 to 2011. He earned his Ph.D. in Neuroscience and his M.S. in Pharmacology from Baylor College of Medicine.

Table of Contents

**Management**

---

*Richard Aldrich* has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2010. Mr. Aldrich has served as a partner of Longwood Fund, LP, a venture capital investment fund, since 2010. He founded RA Capital Management LLC, a hedge fund, in 2004 and served as a Managing Member from 2004 to 2008 and as a Co-Founding Member from 2008 until 2011. He co-founded Sirtris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., which was acquired by GlaxoSmithKline plc in 2008, and served on its board of directors from 2004 to 2008; co-founded Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and has served as chairman of its board of directors since 2006; and co-founded Alnara Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and served on its board of directors from 2008 to 2010. Mr. Aldrich also joined Vertex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. at its founding in 1989 and served as its Senior Vice President and Chief Business Officer until 2001. He earned his M.B.A. from the Amos Tuck School at Dartmouth College and his B.S. from Boston College. We believe that Mr. Aldrich is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience in the life sciences industry as an entrepreneur and venture capitalist and his service on the boards of directors of other life sciences companies.

*John K. Clarke* has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2010. Mr. Clarke co-founded Cardinal Partners, a venture capital firm, and has served as its Managing General Partner since 1997. Mr. Clarke co-founded Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and has served on its board of directors since 2002. He also serves on the board of directors of Momenta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Mr. Clarke also co-founded and has served as chief executive officer for a number of other companies, including Alkermes, Inc., Arris Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Cubist Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and the DNX Corporation. He earned his M.B.A. from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania and his B.A. in Biology and Economics from Harvard College. We believe that Mr. Clarke is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his financial expertise, years of experience providing advisory services to organizations in the life sciences industry and his service on the boards of directors of other life sciences companies.

*Ansbert Gadicke, M.D.* has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2010. Dr. Gadicke co-founded MPM Group, a venture capital firm, and has served as the managing director of MPM Asset Management LLC since 1996. He serves on the board of directors of Radius Health, Inc. and a number of privately-held life sciences companies. Dr. Gadicke previously served as a member of the board of directors of Pharmasset, Inc. from 1999 until 2007 and as a member of the board of directors of PharmAthene, Inc. from 2004 until 2007. Dr. Gadicke also serves on the Board of Fellows of Harvard Medical School. He earned his M.D. from J.W. Goethe University in Frankfurt. We believe that Dr. Gadicke is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience in the life sciences industry as a venture capitalist, his training as a physician and his service on the boards of directors of other life sciences companies.

*Stephen Kraus* has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2010. Mr. Kraus has served as an investment professional at Bessemer Venture Partners, a venture capital firm, since 2004 and has been employed as a Partner since 2010. He serves on the board of directors of a number of privately-held life sciences companies. He previously served as a member of the board of directors of Sirtris Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from 2005 until 2007 and as a member of the board of directors of Restore Medical, Inc. from 2005 until 2008. He earned his M.B.A. from Harvard Business School and his B.A. from Yale University. We believe that Mr. Kraus is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience in the life sciences industry as a venture capitalist and his service on the boards of directors of other life sciences companies.

*Henri Termeer* has served as a member of our board of directors since June 2011. Mr. Termeer served as President and a member of the board of directors of Genzyme Corporation from 1983 until its acquisition by sanofi-aventis U.S., LLC in 2011, its Chief Executive Officer from 1985 to 2011 and the chairman of its board of directors from 1988 to 2011. He serves on the Council of Economic

Table of Contents

**Management**

---

Advisors to Massachusetts Governor Deval Patrick and as co-chair of the Leadership Counsel of the Massachusetts Life Sciences Collaborative. Mr. Termeer is also chairman emeritus of the New England Healthcare Institute and a trustee for the Boston Museum of Science. Mr. Termeer serves on the board of directors of ABIOMED Inc., AVEO Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Massachusetts General Hospital, the Massachusetts Institute of Technology Corporation and Partners HealthCare, and, until December 31, 2011, served as chairman of the board of directors of the Federal Reserve Bank of Boston. Mr. Termeer also serves on the Board of Fellows of Harvard Medical School. He earned his M.B.A. from the Darden School at the University of Virginia. We believe Mr. Termeer is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his senior executive experience in developing and managing Genzyme Corporation over the course of many years, his service on the boards of directors of Genzyme Corporation and other life sciences companies and his deep life sciences industry experience and knowledge.

**BOARD COMPOSITION AND ELECTION OF DIRECTORS**

Our board of directors is currently authorized to have seven members. Upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will consist of six directors. In accordance with the terms of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes, class I, class II and class III, with members of each class serving staggered three-year terms. Upon the closing of this offering, the members of the classes will be divided as follows:

- > the class I directors will be Mr. Aldrich and Mr. Kraus, and their term will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2013;
- > the class II directors will be Mr. Clarke and Dr. Gadicke, and their term will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2014; and
- > the class III directors will be Mr. Termeer and Dr. Westphal, and their term will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2015.

Upon the expiration of the term of a class of directors, directors in that class will be eligible to be elected for a new three-year term at the annual meeting of stockholders in the year in which their term expires. Our directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of 75% or more of our voting stock.

Our board of directors has determined that all of our directors, other than Dr. Westphal, are independent directors, as defined by applicable NASDAQ Marketplace Rules. In making such determination, the board of directors considered the relationships that each such non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances that the board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director.

There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

**BOARD COMMITTEES**

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a nominating and corporate governance committee and a compensation committee, each of which will operate, upon the closing of this offering, under a charter that has been approved by our board. The composition of each committee will be effective upon the closing of this offering.

Table of Contents

**Management**

---

Our board of directors has determined that all of the members of the audit committee, the compensation committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee, other than Dr. Westphal, are independent as defined under NASDAQ Marketplace Rules, including, in the case of all the members of our audit committee, the independence requirements contemplated by Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

**Audit committee**

The members of our audit committee are Mr. Clarke, Mr. Kraus and Mr. Termeer. Mr. Clarke chairs the audit committee. Upon the closing of this offering, our audit committee's responsibilities will include:

- > appointing, approving the compensation of and assessing the independence of our registered public accounting firm;
- > overseeing the work of our registered public accounting firm, including through the receipt and consideration of reports from such firm;
- > reviewing and discussing with management and the registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures;
- > monitoring our internal control over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures and code of business conduct and ethics;
- > overseeing our internal audit function;
- > overseeing our risk assessment and risk management policies;
- > meeting independently with our internal auditing staff, registered public accounting firm and management;
- > reviewing and approving or ratifying any related person transactions; and
- > preparing the audit committee report required by Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, rules.

All audit and non-audit services, other than *de minimis* non-audit services, to be provided to us by our independent registered public accounting firm must be approved in advance by our audit committee.

Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Clarke is an "audit committee financial expert" as defined in applicable SEC rules.

**Nominating and corporate governance committee**

The members of our nominating and corporate governance committee are Mr. Aldrich, Dr. Gadicke, and Dr. Westphal. Mr. Aldrich chairs the nominating and corporate governance committee.

Under NASDAQ Marketplace Rule 5615(b)(1), we are permitted to phase in our compliance with the independent nominating and corporate governance committee requirements set forth in NASDAQ Marketplace Rule 5605(e) as follows: (1) one independent member at the time of listing, (2) a majority of independent members within 90 days of listing and (3) all independent members within one year of listing. Our board of directors has determined that each of Mr. Aldrich and Dr. Gadicke is an independent director under NASDAQ Marketplace Rules. Within one year of our listing on The NASDAQ Global Market, we expect that Dr. Westphal will resign from our nominating and corporate governance committee and be replaced with a new director, who is independent under NASDAQ Marketplace Rules.



Table of Contents

**Management**

---

Upon the closing of this offering, our nominating and corporate governance committee's responsibilities will include:

- > identifying individuals qualified to become members of our board;
- > recommending to our board the persons to be nominated for election as directors and to each of our board's committees;
- > reviewing and making recommendations to our board with respect to our board leadership structure;
- > reviewing and making recommendations to our board with respect to management succession planning;
- > developing and recommending to our board corporate governance principles; and
- > overseeing an annual self-evaluation by our board.

**Compensation committee**

The members of our compensation committee are Mr. Termeer, Mr. Aldrich and Mr. Kraus. Mr. Termeer chairs the compensation committee. Upon the closing of this offering, our compensation committee's responsibilities will include:

- > annually reviewing and approving corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our chief executive officer;
- > reviewing and approving, or making recommendations to our board with respect to, the compensation of our chief executive officer and our other executive officers;
- > overseeing an evaluation of our senior executives;
- > overseeing and administering our cash and equity incentive plans;
- > reviewing and making recommendations to our board with respect to director compensation;
- > reviewing and discussing annually with management our "Compensation discussion and analysis" disclosure required by SEC rules; and
- > preparing the compensation committee report required by SEC rules.

**COMPENSATION COMMITTEE INTERLOCKS AND INSIDER PARTICIPATION**

None of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee, or other committee serving an equivalent function, of any other entity that has one or more of its executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or our compensation committee. From December 2010 until December 2011, the members of our compensation committee were John K. Clarke, Stephen Kraus and Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D. Neither Mr. Clarke nor Mr. Kraus is or has been an officer or employee of our company. Dr. Westphal has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer since September 2011. For a description of transactions between us and members of our compensation committee and affiliates of such members, please see "Transactions with related persons."





Table of Contents

**Management**

---

**OUR PRESIDENT AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

In addition to his role as Chairman of the board of directors and President and Chief Executive Officer of our company, Dr. Westphal also serves as a general partner of Longwood Fund, LP, a venture capital investment fund and one of our principal stockholders. Dr. Westphal currently devotes a majority of his business time to our company with responsibility for all aspects of our business and operations. We and Dr. Westphal anticipate that he will transition to an executive Chairman role at our company in the future based on our having meaningfully advanced our discovery, research and development efforts, the overall growth of our company and our identifying and hiring a suitable successor. As executive Chairman, we expect that Dr. Westphal will continue to devote significant time to our company. In such role, we and Dr. Westphal expect that he will particularly focus on our company's strategic initiatives and key business, financial and scientific decisions. Dr. Westphal owns 628,571 shares of our common stock as a founder of our company, including shares currently held in a family trust. As of December 31, 2011, 324,107 of these shares remain subject to vesting on a quarterly basis through August 2014. In addition, Longwood Fund has invested approximately \$12.0 million in our company through December 31, 2011 and, upon completion of this offering, will own 2,269,841 shares of our common stock, excluding any of our common stock it may purchase in this offering. Dr. Westphal does not receive any cash compensation from us for his services as our President and Chief Executive Officer.

## Executive compensation

### COMPENSATION DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

#### Overview

This section discusses the principles underlying our policies and decisions with respect to the compensation of our executive officers and what we believe are the most important factors relevant to an analysis of these policies and decisions. This section also describes the material elements of compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to each of our named executive officers for 2011. Our "named executive officers" for 2011 consist of our three current executive officers, Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer, Robert Forrester, our Chief Operating Officer who also serves as our principal financial officer, and Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D., our Vice President, Head of Research; and three individuals who previously served as executive officers with us, Paul Brannelly, our current Vice President of Finance who served as our principal financial officer prior to the arrival of Mr. Forrester, Satish Jindal, Ph.D., our former President and Chief Operating Officer who remains with us as a non-executive employee, and Peter Elliott, Ph.D., our former Head of Research and Development. In addition, this section provides qualitative information regarding the manner and context in which compensation is awarded to and earned by our executive officers and is intended to provide context for the data presented in the tables and narrative that follow.

We commenced operations in November 2010 and hired each of our current executive officers in 2011. Dr. Westphal, our President and Chief Executive Officer, does not currently receive, and has not historically received, any compensation from us for his service as President and Chief Executive Officer because of his service as a general partner of Longwood Fund, LP, a venture capital investment fund and one of our principal stockholders. The compensation of each of our other current executive officers is based on individual terms approved by our board of directors at the time of hire. Our board of directors is in the process of developing and implementing the executive compensation program that will be in place following this offering. This section highlights key aspects of this program that we expect to implement in 2012. Following this offering, our compensation committee will oversee these compensation policies and, together with our board of directors, will periodically evaluate the need for revisions to ensure our compensation program is competitive with the companies with which we compete for executive talent.

#### Objectives and philosophy of our executive compensation program

The primary objectives of the board of directors in designing our executive compensation program are to:

- > attract, retain and motivate experienced and talented executives;
- > ensure executive compensation is aligned with our corporate strategies, research and development programs and business goals;
- > recognize the individual contributions of executives while fostering a shared commitment among executives by aligning their individual goals with our corporate goals;
- > promote the achievement of key strategic, development and operational performance measures by linking compensation to the achievement of measurable corporate and individual performance goals; and
- > align the interests of our executives with our stockholders by rewarding performance that leads to the creation of stockholder value.

Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

Each of our named executive officers was hired by us before our board of directors established a formal executive compensation program. To achieve these objectives in the future, we expect that our board of directors and compensation committee will evaluate our executive compensation program for 2012 with the goal of setting and maintaining compensation at levels that are justifiable based on each executive's level of experience, performance and responsibility and that the board believes are competitive with those of other companies in our industry and our region that compete with us for executive talent. In addition, beginning in 2012, we expect that our executive compensation program will tie a substantial portion of each executive's overall compensation to key strategic, financial and operational goals. We have provided, and expect to continue to provide, a portion of our executive compensation in the form of stock options, restricted stock and restricted stock units that vest over time, which we believe helps to retain our executives and aligns their interests with those of our stockholders by allowing them to participate in the longer term success of our company as reflected in stock price appreciation.

**Use of compensation consultants and market benchmarking**

For purposes of determining total compensation and the primary components of compensation for our executive officers in 2011, we did not retain the services of a compensation consultant or use survey information or compensation data to engage in benchmarking. Beginning with 2012 compensation, we expect that our compensation committee will consider publicly available compensation data for national and regional companies in the biotechnology industry to help guide its executive compensation decisions at the time of hiring and for subsequent adjustments in compensation. In connection with designing our compensation program for future periods, our board of directors recently retained the services of Pearl Meyer & Partners, or Pearl Meyer, an independent compensation consultant, to provide additional comparative data on executive compensation practices in our industry and to advise on our executive compensation program generally. Although we expect that our board of directors and compensation committee will consider Pearl Meyer's advice and recommendations about our executive compensation program, the board of directors and compensation committee will ultimately make their own decisions about these matters.

We anticipate that Pearl Meyer will provide our board of directors and compensation committee with comparative data showing where our total compensation and each element of our compensation rate among both public and private companies in the biotechnology and life sciences industry generally and a peer group of publicly-traded companies in the life science industry at a stage of development, market capitalization and size comparable to ours with which the board of directors and compensation committee believe we compete for executive talent. We currently expect that the companies to be included in this peer group will be:

Aegerion Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Amicus Therapeutics, Inc.  
Anacor Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
ARIAD Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Curis Inc.

Cytokinetics, Inc.  
Endocyte, Inc.  
Infinity Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Ironwood Pharmaceuticals, Inc.  
Myrexix, Inc.  
Osiris Therapeutics, Inc.  
Synta Pharmaceuticals Corp.  
Zalicus Inc.

This peer group is subject to change, and we anticipate that our board of directors and compensation committee will periodically review and update the list. The peer group will be used for purposes of gathering data to help develop our executive compensation practices and guide our compensation decisions. We also expect that Pearl Meyer will make suggestions about our executive compensation

Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

practices based on the data it provides to us as well as compensation trends in our industry. We expect that the board of directors and compensation committee will consider peer group and other industry compensation data and the recommendations of Pearl Meyer when making decisions related to executive compensation, with the goal of ensuring that our compensation levels are reasonably competitive relative to the compensation paid by companies in our peer group. Based in part on initial consultation with Pearl Meyer and review of Pearl Meyer's analysis and recommendations, we generally expect that our board of directors and compensation committee will, in making future compensation decisions, target the total compensation paid to our executive officers between the 50th and 75th percentile of companies in our peer group.

**Annual compensation review process**

We expect to conduct annual compensation reviews beginning in 2012. As part of the reviews we conduct in 2012, we expect to address bonus awards for 2011, our first full year of operations, and for all aspects of compensation for 2012. During the first quarter of 2012 and each subsequent year, we expect to evaluate each executive officer's performance during the prior year. We expect that our chief executive officer will evaluate each executive other than himself from his own perspective and based on input from others within our company. This process will lead to a recommendation by the chief executive officer to the compensation committee with respect to each executive officer, other than himself, as to:

- > the level of contributions made to the general management and guidance of the company;
- > the need for salary increases;
- > the amount of bonuses to be paid, including the achievement of stated corporate and individual performance goals with respect to the annual review for performance in 2012 and future years; and
- > whether or not equity incentive awards should be made.

These recommendations will be reviewed by our compensation committee and taken into account when it makes a final determination on all such matters.

**Components of our executive compensation program**

The primary elements of our executive compensation program are:

- > base salary;
- > annual performance-based cash bonuses;
- > stock-based awards;
- > broad-based health and welfare benefits; and
- > severance and change in control benefits.

We do not, and do not expect in the future to, have a formal or informal policy for allocating between long-term and short-term compensation, between cash and non-cash compensation or among the different forms of non-cash compensation. Instead, our board of directors, after

## Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

reviewing data it considers relevant, has determined subjectively what it believes to be the appropriate level and mix of the various compensation components. Beginning with 2012, we expect that our compensation committee also will consider information provided to it by Pearl Meyer in making this determination. Ultimately, the objective in allocating between long-term and currently paid compensation is to ensure adequate base compensation to attract and retain personnel, while providing incentives to maximize long-term value for our company and our stockholders. Therefore, we provide cash compensation in

110

---

Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

the form of base salary to meet competitive salary norms and in the form of bonus compensation to incentivize and reward superior performance on an annual basis. To further focus our executives on longer-term performance and the creation of stockholder value, we rely upon equity-based awards that vest over a meaningful period of time. In addition, we provide our executives with benefits that are generally available to all our employees, including health and dental insurance, life and disability insurance and a 401(k) plan. Finally, we offer our executives severance benefits to incentivize them to continue to achieve stockholder value in connection with change in control or other situations in which they could be terminated without cause.

We have employment agreements with two of our named executive officers, Mr. Forrester and Dr. Pachter. These employment agreements provide for specific base salaries, target annual bonuses and severance and change in control arrangements for these executive officers. Dr. Pachter also received a signing bonus and reimbursement of certain relocation expenses in connection with the commencement of his employment. Details of these employment agreements are provided below under the heading " Employment agreements."

*Base salary*

We use base salaries to recognize the experience, skills, knowledge and responsibilities of our employees, including our executive officers. Base salaries for our named executive officers were established through arm's-length negotiation at the time the executive was hired, taking into account the position for which the executive was considered and the executive's qualifications, prior experience and prior salary. None of our named executive officers is currently party to an employment agreement that provides for automatic or scheduled increases in base salary. However, we expect that our compensation committee will annually review and evaluate, with input from our chief executive officer, the need for adjustment of the base salaries of our executives based on changes and expected changes in the scope of an executive's responsibilities, including promotions, the individual contributions made by and performance of the executive during the prior year, the executive's performance over a period of years, overall labor market conditions, the relative ease or difficulty of replacing the executive with a well-qualified person, our overall growth and development as a company, general salary trends in our industry and among our peer group and where the executive's salary falls in the salary range presented by that data. In making decisions regarding salary increases, we may also draw upon the experience of members of our board of directors with other companies. We do not expect that our executive officers will receive any formulaic base salary increase, but we do expect that our compensation committee will, in making future compensation decisions, target the total cash compensation of our named executive officers, consisting of their base salaries and target annual cash bonuses, generally between the 50th and 75th percentile of companies in our peer group.

Dr. Westphal does not currently receive, and has not historically received, a base salary from us. Effective upon the closing of this offering, Dr. Westphal will receive annual compensation in connection with his service on our board of directors, as further described under the heading " Director compensation."

Mr. Forrester's 2011 annual base salary is \$310,000 pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement that we entered into with him upon the commencement of his employment in March 2011. Dr. Pachter's 2011 annual base salary is \$280,000 pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement that we entered into with him upon the commencement of his employment in July 2011. Our board of directors approved the base salaries of Mr. Forrester and Dr. Pachter based on the recommendations of Dr. Westphal. In making his recommendations, Dr. Westphal considered the factors discussed above, including the qualifications, prior experience and prior salary of each of Mr. Forrester and Dr. Pachter.

Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

We are amending and restating our employment agreements with Mr. Forrester and Dr. Pachter effective upon the closing of this offering.

Mr. Brannelly's 2011 base salary was \$125,000 for the first eight months of 2011 when he was serving as our part-time employee and was increased to \$250,000 in September 2011 when he began serving as our full-time employee. Dr. Jindal was paid \$300,000 in total salary for 2011 as our former President and Chief Operating Officer and in his current capacity as our non-executive employee pursuant to the terms of a transition services agreement we entered into with him in February 2011, which provides a current 2011 annual base salary of \$300,000 through mid-April 2012. Prior to his departure in August 2011, Dr. Elliott was paid \$108,000 in total salary for 2011. As with our current executive officers, the base salary for each of these individuals was determined at the time of hire based on the factors set forth above.

For 2012, our board of directors determined to increase the base salaries for our current executive officers from 2011 levels based on our board's view, and the recommendation of Pearl Meyer, with respect to typical annual salary increases for executives in our industry. Mr. Forrester's 2012 annual base salary is \$318,000. Dr. Pachter's 2012 annual base salary is \$284,000. In addition, the amended and restated employment agreements to be effective upon the closing of this offering will provide for further increases in the base salaries for our current executive officers to recognize their increased responsibilities with respect to serving as executives of a publicly-traded company. Following the closing of this offering, Mr. Forrester's annual base salary will be \$370,000 and Dr. Pachter's annual base salary will be \$300,000. We believe that the base salaries established for our named executive officers for 2012 and upon the closing of this offering are aligned with our executive compensation objectives stated above and are competitive with those of similarly-situated companies.

*Annual performance-based cash bonus*

Because we only commenced operations in November 2010, none of our named executive offices received an annual cash bonus for 2010. Our board of directors subjectively determined the amount of annual cash bonuses for our current executive officers for 2011 in December 2011. We did not establish specific corporate or individual performance goals for our executive officers for 2011.

Dr. Westphal will not receive an annual cash bonus for 2011. In accordance with the terms of their employment agreements with us, Mr. Forrester and Dr. Pachter were eligible to receive an annual bonus for 2011 based on a percentage of their base salary. Mr. Forrester has an annual bonus target of 35% of his base salary, and Dr. Pachter has an annual bonus target of 30% of his base salary. Our board of directors awarded Mr. Forrester a 2011 bonus of \$130,000 and Dr. Pachter a 2011 bonus of \$38,500. Our board of directors also awarded Mr. Brannelly a 2011 discretionary cash bonus of \$55,000. Our board's determination of these bonus awards was based primarily on its consideration of key company achievements during 2011, including the following:

operational achievements related to hiring our team of employees, consultants and contract research organizations and our scientific advisory board, establishing a facility consisting of office and laboratory space, raising capital through preferred stock financings and filing a registration statement for our initial public offering;

product discovery achievements related to screening compounds, selecting early development candidates, establishing the putative mechanism of action of VS-507, progressing our understanding of CSC biology and focusing on key CSC-related pathways;

product development achievements related to preclinical development of our lead product candidates;



Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

biomarker and diagnostic achievements related to selecting potential genetic and protein biomarkers for validation studies;  
and

business development achievements related to transactions with the Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research, the Broad Institute, the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, the President and Fellows of Harvard College and Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

Neither Dr. Jindal nor Dr. Elliott received an annual bonus for 2011.

We are in the process of designing an annual cash bonus program to reward our named executive officers in the future. Beginning with 2012, we expect that our annual cash bonus program will be based upon the achievement of specified annual corporate and individual goals that will be established in advance by our compensation committee. We expect that our annual cash bonus program will emphasize pay-for-performance and will be intended to closely align executive compensation with achievement of specified operating results as the amount will be calculated on the basis of percentage of corporate goals achieved. The performance goals established by our compensation committee beginning with the 2012 fiscal year will be based on the business strategy of the company and the objective of building stockholder value. We expect that there will be three steps to determine if and the extent to which an annual cash bonus is payable to a named executive officer. First, at the beginning of the year, our compensation committee will determine the target annual cash incentive award for the named executive officer based on a percentage of the officer's annual base salary for that year. Second, the compensation committee will establish the specific performance goals, including both corporate and individual objectives, that must be met for the officer to receive the award. Third, shortly after the end of the year, the compensation committee will determine the extent to which these performance goals were met and the amount of the award. We expect that, beginning in 2012, our compensation committee will work with our chief executive officer to develop corporate and individual goals that they believe can be reasonably achieved with hard work over the course of the year and will target total cash compensation, consisting of base salaries and target annual cash bonuses, generally between the 50th and 75th percentile of companies in our peer group. The amended and restated employment agreements to be effective upon the closing of this offering will provide for increases in the target bonus percentage for our current executive officers to recognize their increased responsibilities with respect to serving as executives of a publicly-traded company. Following the closing of this offering, Mr. Forrester's agreement will provide for an annual bonus target of 40% of his base salary and Dr. Pachter's agreement will provide for an annual bonus target of 35% of his base salary.

*Stock-based awards*

Our equity award program is the primary vehicle for offering long-term incentives to our executives. While we do not have any equity ownership guidelines for our executives, we believe that equity grants provide our executives with a strong link to our long-term performance, create an ownership culture and help to align the interests of our executives and our stockholders. In addition, the vesting feature of our equity awards contributes to executive retention by providing an incentive for our executives to remain in our employ during the vesting period. Prior to this offering, our executives were eligible to participate in our 2010 equity incentive plan, and all equity awards granted in 2011 were pursuant to the 2010 equity incentive plan. Following the closing of this offering, our employees and executives will be eligible to receive stock-based awards pursuant to our 2012 incentive plan. Under our 2012 incentive plan, executives will be eligible to receive grants of stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, stock appreciation rights and other stock-based equity awards at the discretion of our board of directors.

Our equity awards have typically been in the form of stock options. Because our executives profit from stock options only if our stock price increases relative to the stock option's exercise price, we believe stock options provide meaningful incentives for our executives to achieve increases in the value of our stock over time. While we currently expect to continue to use stock options as the primary form of equity awards that we grant, we have used and may in the future continue to use alternative forms of equity awards, such as restricted stock and restricted stock units.

Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

To date, we have generally used equity awards to compensate our executive officers in the form of initial grants in connection with the commencement of employment. However, we have also approved restricted stock units, granted effective upon the closing of this offering, to our executive officers other than Dr. Westphal as further described under the heading " Grants of plan-based awards in 2011." In the future, we also generally plan to grant equity awards on an annual basis to our executive officers. We expect that, beginning in 2012, our compensation committee generally will target the equity awards of our executive officers at the 75th percentile of companies in our peer group. We may also make additional discretionary grants, typically in connection with the promotion of an employee, to reward an employee, for retention purposes or in other circumstances recommended by management.

In general, the equity awards that we have granted to our executives vest with respect to 25% of the shares on the first anniversary of the grant date and with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal quarterly installments through the fourth anniversary of the grant date. Vesting ceases upon termination of employment and exercise rights cease shortly after termination of employment. Prior to the exercise of a stock option, the holder has no rights as a stockholder with respect to the shares subject to such option, including voting rights or the right to receive dividends or dividend equivalents.

We have granted stock options with exercise prices that are set at no less than the fair value of shares of our common stock on the date of grant as determined by our board of directors. The exercise price of all stock options granted after the closing of this offering will be equal to the fair value of shares of our common stock on the date of grant, which generally will be determined by reference to the closing market price of our common stock on the date of grant.

We have not granted any equity awards to Dr. Westphal in connection with his service as our President and Chief Executive Officer. As one of our co-founders, we issued and sold to Dr. Westphal 628,571 shares of our common stock in August 2010 in connection with our formation. These shares are subject to repurchase by us pursuant to the terms of a restricted stock agreement, as further described under the heading "Transactions with related persons Restricted stock grants to co-founders." In addition, effective upon the closing of this offering, Dr. Westphal will receive annual stock option awards in connection with his service on our board of directors, as further described under the heading " Director compensation."

In April 2011, in recognition of the commencement of Mr. Forrester's employment with us, we issued and sold to Mr. Forrester 128,000 shares of our common stock pursuant to his employment agreement. These shares are subject to repurchase by us pursuant to the terms of a restricted stock agreement. These shares vest with respect to 25% of the shares on the first anniversary of his date of hire and with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal monthly installments through the fourth anniversary of his date of hire. The purchase price of the restricted stock was \$0.28 per share, the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant as determined by our board of directors. We have approved a grant of restricted stock units to Mr. Forrester, effective upon the closing of this offering, as described under the heading " Grants of plan-based awards in 2011."

In September 2011, in recognition of the commencement of Dr. Pachter's employment with us, we granted Dr. Pachter an option to purchase 68,571 shares of our common stock pursuant to his employment agreement. This option vests with respect to 25% of the shares on the first anniversary of his date of hire and with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal quarterly installments through the fourth anniversary of his date of hire. The exercise price of this option is \$1.93 per share, the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant as determined by our board of directors. We have approved a grant of restricted stock units to Dr. Pachter, effective upon the closing of this offering, as described under the heading " Grants of plan-based awards in 2011."

Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

We did not grant any equity awards to Mr. Brannelly in 2011. In December 2010, in recognition of the commencement of Mr. Brannelly's employment with us, we granted Mr. Brannelly an option to purchase 60,000 shares of our common stock. This option vests with respect to 25% of the shares on the first anniversary of his date of hire and with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal quarterly installments through the fourth anniversary of his date of hire. The exercise price of this option is \$0.28 per share, the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant as determined by our board of directors. We have approved a grant of restricted stock units to Mr. Brannelly, effective upon the closing of this offering, as described under the heading " Grants of plan-based awards in 2011."

We did not grant any equity awards to Dr. Jindal in 2011. As one of our co-founders, we issued and sold to Dr. Jindal 357,142 shares of our common stock in August 2010 in connection with our formation. Pursuant to a restricted stock agreement with Dr. Jindal, as amended, we repurchased 166,480 shares from him, as further described under the heading "Transactions with related persons Restricted stock grants to co-founders."

In April 2011, in recognition of the commencement of Dr. Elliott's employment with us, we issued and sold to Dr. Elliott 128,000 shares of our common stock pursuant to his employment agreement at a price of \$0.28 per share, the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant as determined by our board of directors. Pursuant to a restricted stock agreement with Dr. Elliott, we repurchased 120,000 shares in connection with Dr. Elliott's transition from our employee to a member of our scientific advisory board.

*Benefits and other compensation*

We believe that establishing competitive benefit packages for our employees is an important factor in attracting and retaining highly qualified personnel. We maintain broad-based benefits that are provided to all employees, including health and dental insurance, life and disability insurance and a 401(k) plan. All of our executives are eligible to participate in all of our employee benefit plans, in each case on the same basis as other employees. Under our 401(k) plan, we match 100% of employee contributions up to an amount equal to 3% of the employee's salary and then match 50% of employee contributions up to an amount equal to an additional 2% of the employee's salary. The match vests immediately. Consistent with our compensation philosophy, we intend to continue to maintain our current benefits for our named executive officers.

In certain circumstances, we may award cash signing bonuses or may reimburse relocation expenses when executives first join us. Whether a signing bonus is paid or relocation expenses are reimbursed, and the amount of either such benefit, is determined by our board of directors on a case-by-case basis based on the specific hiring circumstances and the recommendation of our chief executive officer.

Dr. Pachter, who joined us in June 2011, received a signing bonus of \$50,000 payable upon commencement of employment. We also reimbursed Dr. Pachter for \$12,926 of relocation expenses in connection with his move to our area to commence employment with us.

*Severance and change in control benefits*

Pursuant to employment agreements we have entered into with certain of our executives, these executives are entitled to specified benefits in the event of the termination of their employment under specified circumstances, including termination following a change in control of our company. Please refer to " Employment agreements" for a more detailed discussion of these benefits. We have provided estimates of the value of the severance payments made and other benefits provided to

Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

executives under various termination circumstances, under the heading " Potential payments upon termination or change in control" below.

We believe providing these benefits helps us compete for executive talent. After reviewing the practices of companies represented in the compensation peer group, we believe that our severance and change in control benefits are generally in line with severance packages offered to executives of the companies in our peer group. Based on the substantial business experience of the members of our board of directors and consultation with Pearl Meyer, we believe that our severance and change in control benefits are generally in line with severance packages offered to executives by companies at comparable stages of development in our industry and related industries.

We have structured our change in control benefits as "double trigger" benefits. In other words, the change in control does not itself trigger benefits. Rather, benefits are paid only if the employment of the executive is terminated during a specified period in connection with the change in control. We believe a "double trigger" benefit maximizes stockholder value because it prevents an unintended windfall to executives in the event of a friendly change in control, while still providing them appropriate incentives to cooperate in negotiating any change in control in which they believe they may lose their jobs.

**Risk considerations in our compensation program**

Our board of directors is evaluating the philosophy and standards on which our compensation plans will be implemented across our company. It is our belief that our compensation programs do not, and in the future will not, encourage inappropriate actions or risk taking by our executive officers. We do not believe that any risks arising from our employee compensation policies and practices are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on our company. In addition, we do not believe that the mix and design of the components of our executive compensation program will encourage management to assume excessive risks. We believe that our current business process and planning cycle fosters the behaviors and controls that would mitigate the potential for adverse risk caused by the action of our executives. We believe that the following aspects of our executive compensation program that we plan to implement will mitigate the potential for adverse risk caused by the action of our executives:

- > annual establishment of corporate and individual objectives for our performance-based cash bonus programs for our executive officers, which we expect to be consistent with our annual operating and strategic plans, designed to achieve the proper risk/reward balance and not require excessive risk taking to achieve;
- > the mix between fixed and variable, annual and long-term and cash and equity compensation, which we expect to be designed to encourage strategies and actions that balance the company's short-term and long-term best interests; and
- > equity incentive awards that vest over a period of time, which we believe will encourage executives to take a long-term view of our business.

**Tax and accounting considerations**

Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which will become applicable to us upon the closing of this offering, generally disallows a tax deduction for compensation in excess of \$1.0 million paid to our chief executive officer and our three other most highly paid officers (other than the chief executive officer and the chief financial officer). Qualifying performance-based compensation is not subject to the deduction limitation if specified requirements are met. We will

Table of Contents**Executive compensation**

periodically review the potential consequences of Section 162(m) and we generally intend to structure the performance-based portion of our executive compensation, where feasible, to comply with exemptions in Section 162(m) so that the compensation will remain tax deductible to us. However, the board of directors may, in its judgment, authorize compensation payments that do not comply with the exemptions in Section 162(m) when it believes that such payments are appropriate to attract and retain executive talent and are in the best interests of our stockholders.

We account for equity compensation paid to our employees in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standard Codification Topic 718, *Compensation-Stock Compensation*, or ASC 718, which requires us to measure and recognize compensation expense in our financial statements for all share-based payments based on an estimate of their fair value over the service period of the award. We record cash compensation as an expense at the time the obligation is accrued.

**SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE**

The following table sets forth the total compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to our named executive officers during 2011.

| Name and principal position  | Year | Salary<br>(\$) | Bonus<br>(\$)         | Stock<br>awards<br>\$(1) | Option<br>awards<br>\$(2) | All other<br>compensation<br>\$(3) | Total<br>(\$) |
|--|------|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D. <sup>(4)</sup><br><i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i> | 2011 |                |                       |                          |                           |                                    |               |
| Robert Forrester<br><i>Chief Operating Officer</i>   | 2011 | 252,775        | 130,000               | 35,840                   |                           | 7,052                              | 425,667       |
| Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D.<br><i>Vice President, Head of Research</i>                             | 2011 | 129,236        | 88,500 <sup>(5)</sup> |                          | 81,336                    | 20,440                             | 319,512       |
| Paul Brannelly<br><i>Vice President of Finance, Former principal financial officer</i>         | 2011 | 164,427        | 55,000                |                          |                           | 4,539                              | 223,966       |
| Satish Jindal, Ph.D. <sup>(6)</sup><br><i>Former President and Chief Operating Officer</i>     | 2011 | 300,019        |                       |                          |                           | 4,521                              | 304,540       |
| Peter Elliott, Ph.D. <sup>(7)</sup><br><i>Former Head of Research and Development</i>          | 2011 | 108,505        |                       | 35,840                   |                           | 1,728                              | 146,073       |

(1)

The amounts in the "Stock awards" column reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of restricted stock granted during the year computed in accordance with the provisions of ASC 718, excluding the impact of estimated repurchases by us related to service-based vesting conditions. The assumptions that we used to calculate these amounts are discussed in Note 6 to our financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus.

(2)

The amounts in the "Option awards" column reflect the aggregate grant date fair value of stock options granted during the year computed in accordance with the provisions of ASC 718, excluding the impact of estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions (which in our case were none). The assumptions that we used to calculate these amounts are discussed in Note 6 to our financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus.



Table of Contents**Executive compensation**

(3) *The amounts in the "All other compensation" column reflect the value of perquisites and other personal benefits, which are further detailed below.*

| Name                            | 401(k) match<br>(\$) | Group life<br>insurance<br>premium<br>(\$) | Relocation<br>expense<br>reimbursement<br>(\$) | Total<br>(\$) |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|---------------|
| Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D. |                      |  |  |               |
| Robert Forrester                | 6,677                | 375  |  | 7,052         |
| Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D.         | 7,169                | 345  | 12,926   | 20,440        |
| Paul Brannelly                  | 4,269                | 270  |  | 4,539         |
| Satish Jindal, Ph.D.            | 3,231                | 1,290                                      |  | 4,521         |
| Peter Elliott, Ph.D.            | 1,383                | 345  |  | 1,728         |

(4) *Dr. Westphal did not receive any compensation from us for his service as our President and Chief Executive Officer in 2011.*

(5) *The bonus amount for Dr. Pachter includes a signing bonus of \$50,000 paid upon the commencement of his employment with us.*

(6) *In February 2011, Dr. Jindal transitioned from his former role as our President and Chief Operating Officer to his current capacity as our non-executive employee pursuant to the terms of a transition services agreement.*

(7) *Dr. Elliott's employment with us ended in August 2011.*

**GRANTS OF PLAN-BASED AWARDS IN 2011**

The following table sets forth information regarding grants of plan-based awards to our named executive officers during 2011.

| Name                               | Grant<br>date | All other stock<br>awards:<br>number<br>of shares of<br>stock<br>(#) | All other option<br>awards:<br>number of<br>securities<br>underlying options<br>(#) | Exercise<br>price<br>of option<br>awards<br>(\$/share)(1) | Grant date<br>fair<br>value of<br>stock<br>and option<br>awards<br>(\$)(2) |
|------------------------------------|---------------|--|---|---|--|
| Christoph Westphal, M.D.,<br>Ph.D. |               |  |   |   |  |
| Robert Forrester                   | 3/3/2011      | 128,000 <sup>(3)</sup>   |   |   | 35,840   |
| Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D.            | 9/6/2011      |  | 68,571 <sup>(4)</sup>   | 1.93  | 81,336   |
| Paul Brannelly                     |               |  |   |   |  |
| Satish Jindal, Ph.D.               |               |  |   |   |  |
| Peter Elliott, Ph.D.               | 3/3/2011      | 128,000 <sup>(5)</sup>   |   |   | 35,840   |

(1) *Option awards have been granted with exercise prices equal to the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant. For a discussion of our methodology for determining the fair value of our common stock, see "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations Critical accounting policies and significant estimates."*

(2) *The amounts in the "Grant date fair value of stock and option awards" column reflect the grant date fair value of stock and option awards granted in 2011 calculated in accordance with ASC 718.*

## Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

- (3) *Mr. Forrester paid \$0.28 per share for the stock award. Stock award vests with respect to 25% of the shares on the first anniversary of Mr. Forrester's date of hire, which was in March 2011, and with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal monthly installments through the fourth anniversary of his date of hire.*
- (4) *Option award vests with respect to 25% of the shares on the first anniversary of Dr. Pachter's date of hire, which was in July 2011, and with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal quarterly installments through the fourth anniversary of his date of hire.*
- (5) *Dr. Elliott paid \$0.28 per share for the stock award. Pursuant to a restricted stock agreement with Dr. Elliott, we repurchased 120,000 shares in connection with Dr. Elliott's transition from our employee to a member of our scientific advisory board. The remaining shares of stock are fully vested.*



Table of Contents**Executive compensation**

We have approved awards of restricted stock units, to be granted effective upon the closing of this offering, to various employees, including our executive officers, as part of our effort to bring our equity compensation more into line with that of companies in our peer group. We approved these awards of restricted stock units to our named executive officers other than Dr. Westphal as follows:

| Name                    | Number of restricted<br>stock units |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Robert Forrester        | 142,857                             |
| Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D. | 85,714                              |
| Paul Brannelly          | 28,571                              |

Each restricted stock unit represents the right to receive one share of our common stock if the vesting conditions are satisfied. The restricted stock units vest with respect to 25% of the shares on the first anniversary of the closing of this offering and with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal semi-annual installments through the fourth anniversary of the closing of this offering.

**OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT DECEMBER 31, 2011**

The following table sets forth information regarding outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2011.

| Name                               | Option awards   |   |                                     |                              | Stock awards  |  |
|------------------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|
|                                    | Number of<br>securities<br>underlying<br>unexercised<br>options<br>(#)<br>exercisable | Number of<br>securities<br>underlying<br>unexercised<br>options<br>(#)<br>unexercisable | Option<br>exercise<br>price<br>(\$) | Option<br>expiration<br>date | Number of<br>shares that<br>have not<br>vested<br>(#) | Market value<br>of shares that<br>have not<br>vested<br>(\$) |
| Christoph Westphal,<br>M.D., Ph.D. |   |   |                                     |                              | 324,107 <sup>(1)</sup>                                | 3,241,070 <sup>(2)</sup>                                     |
| Robert Forrester                   |   |   |                                     |                              | 128,000 <sup>(3)</sup>                                | 1,280,000 <sup>(2)</sup>                                     |
| Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D.            |   | 68,571 <sup>(4)</sup>   | 1.93                                | 9/6/2021                     |   |  |
| Paul Brannelly                     | 15,000  | 45,000 <sup>(5)</sup>   | 0.28                                | 12/3/2020                    |   |  |
| Satish Jindal, Ph.D.               |   |   |                                     |                              | 17,671 <sup>(6)</sup>                                 | 176,710 <sup>(2)</sup>                                       |
| Peter Elliott, Ph.D.               |   |   |                                     |                              |   |  |

- (1) *Stock award vested with respect to 25% of the shares on the grant date, which was in August 2010, and vests with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal quarterly installments through the fourth anniversary of the grant date.*
- (2) *The market value of the stock award is based on the initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share.*
- (3) *Stock award vests with respect to 25% of the shares on the first anniversary of Mr. Forrester's date of hire, which was in March 2011, and with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal monthly installments through the fourth anniversary of his date of hire.*
- (4) *Option award vests with respect to 25% of the shares on the first anniversary of Dr. Pachter's date of hire, which was in July 2011, and with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal quarterly installments through the fourth anniversary of his date of hire.*
- (5) *Option award vests with respect to 25% of the shares on the first anniversary of Mr. Brannelly's date of hire, which was in November 2010, and with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal quarterly installments through the fourth anniversary of his date of hire.*
- (6) *Stock award vests in installments specified in a restricted stock agreement with Dr. Jindal, as amended, and will be fully vested in February 2012.*



Table of Contents**Executive compensation****OPTIONS EXERCISED AND STOCK VESTED**

None of our named executive officers exercised any options during 2011. The following table sets forth information regarding the vesting of stock during 2011 for each of our named executive officers.

| Name                            | Stock awards                                      |                                       |
|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
|                                 | Number of<br>shares acquired<br>on vesting<br>(#) | Value realized on<br>vesting<br>\$(1) |
| Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D. | 117,857 <sup>(2)</sup>                            | 229,969                               |
| Robert Forrester                | 0   |                                       |
| Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D.         |   |                                       |
| Paul Brannelly                  |   |                                       |
| Satish Jindal, Ph.D.            | 66,964 <sup>(3)</sup>                             | 130,663                               |
| Peter Elliott, Ph.D.            | 8,000 <sup>(4)</sup>                              | 15,400                                |

- (1) *The value realized upon vesting is equal to the fair value of our common stock on the vesting date multiplied by number of shares acquired on vesting.*
- (2) *Stock award vested with respect to 25% of the shares on the grant date, which was in August 2010, and vests with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal quarterly installments through the fourth anniversary of the grant date.*
- (3) *Stock award vests in installments specified in a restricted stock agreement with Dr. Jindal, as amended, and will be fully vested in February 2012.*
- (4) *Pursuant to a restricted stock agreement with Dr. Elliott, we repurchased 120,000 shares in connection with Dr. Elliott's transition from our employee to a member of our scientific advisory board. The remaining shares of stock are fully vested.*

**EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENTS**

In connection with the commencement of their employment with us, we entered into employment agreements with each of Mr. Forrester and Mr. Pachter. We are amending and restating these agreements effective upon the closing of this offering. Each of these employment agreements provides that employment will continue for an indefinite period until either we or the employee provides written notice of termination in accordance with the terms of the agreement. In addition, each of these executive officers is bound by the terms of an employee non-solicitation, non-competition, confidential information and inventions assignment agreement that, among other things, prevents the executive from competing with us during the term of his employment and for a specified time thereafter.

Pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated employment agreements, effective upon the closing of this offering, Mr. Forrester and Dr. Pachter will receive the following base salaries and will be eligible for the following bonus percentages.

| Name                   | Annual Base Salary<br>\$ | Bonus Percentage<br>(%) |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Robert Forrester       | 370,000                  | 40                      |
| Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D | 300,000                  | 35                      |

Upon execution and effectiveness of a release of claims, each of Mr. Forrester and Dr. Pachter will be entitled to severance payments if we terminate his employment without cause, as defined in the employment agreement, or Mr. Forrester or Dr. Pachter terminates employment with us for good reason, as defined in the employment agreement.

Table of Contents**Executive compensation**

---

If Mr. Forrester's or Dr. Pachter's employment terminates under these circumstances, in each case absent a change in control, as defined in the employment agreement, we will be obligated for a period of 12 months, in the case of Mr. Forrester, and nine months, in the case of Dr. Pachter, (1) to pay such executive officer his base salary, (2) to provide that any equity awards granted prior to or in connection with the closing of this offering will continue vesting and (3) to the extent allowed by applicable law and the applicable plan documents, continue to provide to such executive officer all company employee benefit plans and arrangements that he was receiving at the time of termination.

If Mr. Forrester's or Dr. Pachter's employment terminates under these circumstances, in each case within 90 days prior to, or 18 months following, a change in control, we will be obligated (1) to pay such executive officer a lump sum amount equal to 12 months of his base salary, (2) accelerate in full the vesting of all outstanding equity awards and (3) to the extent allowed by applicable law and the applicable plan documents, continue to provide to such executive officer, for a period of 12 months, all company employee benefit plans and arrangements that he was receiving at the time of termination.

To the extent that any severance or compensation payment to Mr. Forrester pursuant to his employment agreement constitutes an "excess parachute payment" within the meaning of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code, then Mr. Forrester will be entitled to an additional gross-up payment equal to the sum of the amount of tax owed by him in connection with such "excess parachute payment" and any interest or penalties thereon.

**POTENTIAL PAYMENTS UPON TERMINATION OR CHANGE IN CONTROL**

The following tables set forth information regarding potential payments that each named executive officer who was serving as an executive officer as of December 31, 2011 would have received if the executive officer's employment had terminated as of December 31, 2011 under the circumstances set forth below, assuming that the amended and restated employment agreements described above for each of the named executive officers were in effect as of December 31, 2011.

| Name                    | Termination without cause or for good<br>reason absent a change in control |   |                          |
|-------------------------|--|---|--------------------------|
|                         | Cash payment   | Value of stock-based<br>awards with<br>accelerated<br>vesting (1) | Value of benefits        |
|                         | \$   | \$  | \$                       |
| Robert Forrester        | 370,000  | 544,349   | 2,163,127 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D. | 225,000  | 138,422   | 15,210                   |

(1) *The value of stock options with accelerated vesting represents the value of unvested stock options as of December 31, 2011 based on the difference between the exercise price of the options and the initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share.*

(2) *Under the terms of the conditional 280G gross-up provisions in Mr. Forrester's amended and restated employment agreement described above, Mr. Forrester would receive an additional severance payment in the amount of \$2,163,127 to ensure appropriate treatment of any "excess parachute payments" to Mr. Forrester within the meaning of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code.*

Table of Contents**Executive compensation**

| Name                    | Termination without cause or for good reason within 90 days prior to,<br>or 18 months following, a change in control |  |                          |
|-------------------------|--|--|--------------------------|
|                         | Cash payment   | Value of stock-based<br>awards with<br>accelerated<br>vesting(1) | Value of benefits        |
|                         | \$   | \$   | \$                       |
| Robert Forrester        | 370,000  | 2,672,730  | 2,163,127 <sup>(2)</sup> |
| Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D. | 300,000  | 1,410,851  | 20,280                   |

(1) *The value of stock options with accelerated vesting represents the value of unvested stock options as of December 31, 2011 based on the difference between the exercise price of the options and the initial public offering price of \$10.00 per share.*

(2) *Under the terms of the conditional 280G gross-up provisions in Mr. Forrester's amended and restated employment agreement described above, Mr. Forrester would receive an additional severance payment in the amount of \$2,163,127 to ensure appropriate treatment of any "excess parachute payments" to Mr. Forrester within the meaning of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code.*

**PENSION BENEFITS**

We do not maintain any defined benefit pension plans.

**NONQUALIFIED DEFERRED COMPENSATION**

We do not maintain any nonqualified deferred compensation plans.

**STOCK OPTION AND OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS**

The two incentive plans described in this section are the 2010 equity incentive plan and the 2012 incentive plan. Prior to this offering, we granted awards to eligible participants under the 2010 equity incentive plan. Following the closing of this offering, we expect to grant awards to eligible participants under the 2012 incentive plan, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

**2012 incentive plan**

Our 2012 incentive plan was adopted by our board of directors in December 2011 and approved by our stockholders in January 2012. The 2012 incentive plan will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering. The 2012 incentive plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units and other stock-based or cash awards. Upon effectiveness of the plan, the number of shares of our common stock that will be reserved for issuance under the 2012 incentive plan will be the sum of (1) 3,428,571 shares plus (2) the number of shares (up to 571,242 shares) equal to the sum of the number of shares of our common stock then available for issuance under the 2010 equity incentive plan described below and the number of shares of our common stock subject to outstanding awards under the 2010 equity incentive plan, described below, that expire, terminate or are otherwise surrendered, cancelled, forfeited or repurchased by us at their original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right plus (3) an annual increase, to be added on the first day of each year beginning in 2013 and each subsequent anniversary until the expiration of the 2012 incentive plan, equal to the lowest of 1,285,714 shares of our common stock, 4.0% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding on the first day of the year and an amount determined by our board of directors.

Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

Our employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisors are eligible to receive awards under the 2012 incentive plan. However, incentive stock options may only be granted to our employees. The maximum number of shares of our common stock with respect to which awards may be granted to any participant under the 2012 incentive plan is 1,142,857 per calendar year. For purposes of this limit on the maximum number of shares that may be awarded to any participant, the combination of an option in tandem with a stock appreciation right will be treated as a single award. The maximum amount of cash awards which may be granted to any participant under the 2012 incentive plan is \$5.0 million per calendar year.

Pursuant to the terms of the 2012 incentive plan, our board of directors administers the plan and, subject to any limitations in the plan, selects the recipients of awards and determines:

- > the number of shares of our common stock covered by options and the dates upon which the options become exercisable;
- > the type of options to be granted;
- > the duration of options, which may not be in excess of ten years;
- > the exercise price of options, which must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant; and
- > the number of shares of our common stock subject to and the terms of any stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units or other stock-based awards and the terms and conditions of such awards, including conditions for repurchase, issue price and repurchase price.

Our board of directors has delegated authority to our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Operating Officer to grant awards under our 2012 incentive plan. Each officer has the power to make awards to all of our employees, except himself, any other executive officer and any other person that our board of directors or compensation committee may from time to time designate in writing as not being eligible. Our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Operating Officer are not authorized to grant options for more than 71,428 shares of our common stock to any person in any one year, for more than 142,857 shares of our common stock in the aggregate in one year, or for more than 571,428 shares of our common stock in the aggregate. The officers are required to maintain a list of the options granted pursuant to this authority and report to our compensation committee upon request. The exercise price of such options will be equal to the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant.

Upon a merger or other reorganization event, our board of directors may, in its sole discretion, take any one or more of the following actions pursuant to the 2012 incentive plan as to some or all outstanding awards other than restricted stock:

- > provide that all outstanding awards shall be assumed, or substantially equivalent awards shall be substituted, by the acquiring or successor corporation (or an affiliate thereof);
- > upon written notice to a participant, provide that all of the participant's unexercised awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such reorganization event unless exercised by the participant;
- > provide that outstanding awards shall become exercisable, realizable or deliverable, or restrictions applicable to an award shall lapse, in whole or in part, prior to or upon such reorganization event;
- > in the event of a reorganization event pursuant to which holders of shares of our common stock will receive a cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event, make or



Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

provide for a cash payment to the participants with respect to each award held by a participant equal to (1) the number of shares of common stock subject to the vested portion of the award (after giving effect to any acceleration of vesting that occurs upon or immediately prior to such reorganization event) multiplied by (2) the excess, if any, of the cash payment for each share surrendered in the reorganization event over the exercise, measurement or purchase price of such award and any applicable tax withholdings, in exchange for the termination of such award;

> provide that, in connection with a liquidation or dissolution, awards shall convert into the right to receive liquidation proceeds.

Our board of directors does not need to take the same action with respect to all awards and may take different actions with respect to portions of the same award.

In the case of certain restricted stock units, no assumption or substitution is permitted, and the restricted stock units will instead be settled in accordance with the terms of the applicable restricted stock unit agreement.

Upon the occurrence of a reorganization event other than a liquidation or dissolution, the repurchase and other rights with respect to outstanding restricted stock awards will continue for the benefit of the successor company and will, unless the board of directors may otherwise determine, apply to the cash, securities or other property into which shares of our common stock are converted or exchanged pursuant to the reorganization event. Upon the occurrence of a reorganization event involving a liquidation or dissolution, all restrictions and conditions on each outstanding restricted stock award will automatically be deemed terminated or satisfied, unless otherwise provided in the agreement evidencing the restricted stock award.

At any time, our board of directors may, in its sole discretion, provide that any award under the 2012 incentive plan will become immediately exercisable in full or in part, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise realizable in full or in part.

No award may be granted under the 2012 incentive plan on or after January 10, 2022. Our board of directors may amend, suspend or terminate the 2012 incentive plan at any time, except that stockholder approval may be required to comply with applicable law or stock market requirements.

Effective upon the closing of this offering, restricted stock units with respect to an aggregate of 600,000 shares of our common stock will be granted under our 2012 incentive plan.

**2010 equity incentive plan**

Our 2010 equity incentive plan was adopted by our board of directors and approved by our stockholders in November 2010. Upon the closing of this offering and the approval of the 2012 stock incentive plan, we do not expect to grant any additional awards under the 2010 equity incentive plan.

The 2010 equity incentive plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units and stock appreciation rights. The number of shares of our common stock that are reserved for issuance under the 2010 equity incentive plan is 571,242.

Our employees, directors, consultants and advisors are eligible to receive awards under the 2010 equity incentive plan. However, incentive stock options may only be granted to our employees.



Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

Upon a merger or other reorganization event, our board of directors may, in its sole discretion, take any one or more of the following actions pursuant to the 2010 equity incentive plan as to some or all outstanding awards:

- > arrange for all outstanding awards to be assumed, or equivalent awards shall be substituted, by the surviving or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company);
- > arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights to the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company);
- > accelerate the vesting of any outstanding award to a date on or prior to the effective time of such merger or other reorganization event;
- > arrange for the lapse of any of our reacquisition or repurchase rights;
- > cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the effective time of such merger or other reorganization event; and/or
- > make a payment, in such form as may be determined by our board of directors, equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the value of the property the holder of the award would have received upon the exercise of the award, over (B) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise.

Our board of directors does not need to take the same action with respect to all awards and may take different actions with respect to portions of the same award.

At any time, our board of directors may, in its sole discretion, provide that any award under the 2010 equity incentive plan will become immediately exercisable in full or in part, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise realizable in full or in part.

As of December 31, 2011, there were options to purchase an aggregate of 405,141 shares of common stock outstanding under the 2010 equity incentive plan at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.75 per share and no shares of common stock issued upon the exercise of options granted under the 2010 equity incentive plan. If the 2012 stock incentive plan is approved by our stockholders, we will grant no further stock options or other awards under the 2010 equity incentive plan. However, any shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2010 equity incentive plan that remain available for issuance and any shares of common stock subject to awards under the 2010 equity incentive plan that expire, terminate or are otherwise surrendered, cancelled, forfeited or repurchased by us at the original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right will be available for issuance under the 2012 stock incentive plan up to a specified number of shares.

**401(K) RETIREMENT PLAN**

We maintain a defined contribution employee retirement plan for our employees. Our 401(k) plan is intended to qualify as a tax-qualified plan under Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code so that contributions to our 401(k) plan, and income earned on such contributions, are not taxable to participants until withdrawn or distributed from the 401(k) plan. Our 401(k) plan provides that each participant may contribute up to 100% of his or her pre-tax compensation, up to a statutory limit, which is \$17,000 for 2012. Participants who are at least 50 years old can also make "catch-up" contributions, which in 2012 may be up to an additional \$5,500 above the statutory limit. Under our 401(k) plan, each employee is fully vested in his or her deferred salary contributions. Employee contributions are held and invested by the plan's trustee. Our 401(k) plan also permits us to make discretionary contributions and matching contributions, subject to established limits and a vesting schedule. Beginning in July 2011, we made an employer matching contribution equal to (1) 100% of

Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

employee deferral contributions up to a deferral rate of 3% of compensation plus (2) 50% of employee deferral contributions up to an deferral rate of an additional 2% of compensation.

**LIMITATION OF LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION**

Our certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, limits the personal liability of directors for breach of fiduciary duty to the maximum extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law and provides that no director will have personal liability to us or to our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty or other duty as a director. However, these provisions do not eliminate or limit the liability of any of our directors:

- > for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- > for acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- > for voting for or assenting to unlawful payments of dividends, stock repurchases or other distributions; or
- > for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Any amendment to or repeal of these provisions will not eliminate or reduce the effect of these provisions in respect of any act, omission or claim that occurred or arose prior to such amendment or repeal. If the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to provide for further limitations on the personal liability of directors of corporations, then the personal liability of our directors will be further limited to the greatest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law.

In addition, our certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, provides that we must indemnify our directors and officers and we must advance expenses, including attorneys' fees, to our directors and officers in connection with legal proceedings, subject to very limited exceptions.

We maintain a general liability insurance policy that covers certain liabilities of our directors and officers arising out of claims based on acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers. In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors. These indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify each such director for some expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by him in any action or proceeding arising out of his service as one of our directors.

Certain of our non-employee directors may, through their relationships with their employers, be insured and/or indemnified against certain liabilities incurred in their capacity as members of our board of directors.

**RULE 10B5-1 SALES PLANS**

Our directors and executive officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell shares of our common stock on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades pursuant to parameters established by the director or officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from the director or officer. The director or officer may amend or terminate the plan in some circumstances. Our directors and executive officers may also buy or sell additional shares outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material, nonpublic information.

Table of Contents

**Executive compensation**

---

**DIRECTOR COMPENSATION**

During 2011, we did not pay cash compensation to any director for his service as a director, except Henri Termeer. Mr. Termeer received an annual retainer fee of \$25,000 for his service on our board of directors in 2011. We have historically reimbursed our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and other expenses incurred in connection with attending board of director and committee meetings.

As discussed in the "Executive compensation" section of this prospectus, our President and Chief Executive Officer, Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D., who is also chairman of our board of directors, has not historically received any compensation in connection with his service as our President and Chief Executive Officer. Effective upon the closing of this offering, Dr. Westphal will be compensated for his service on our board of directors as described below.

During 2011, we did not grant equity awards as compensation to any of our directors, except Henri Termeer. In June 2011, in recognition of the commencement of his service on our board of directors, we granted Mr. Termeer an option to purchase 35,714 shares of our common stock. This option vests with respect to 25% of the shares on the first anniversary of the grant date and with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal quarterly installments through the fourth anniversary of the grant date. The exercise price of this option is \$0.28 per share, the fair value of our common stock on the date of grant as determined by our board of directors.

Effective upon the closing of this offering, our directors will be compensated for service on our board of directors as follows:

- > an annual retainer for our non-employee directors for service on our board of directors of \$30,000;
- > for members of the audit committee, an annual fee of \$7,500 (\$15,000 for the chair);
- > for non-employee members of the nominating and corporate governance committee, an annual fee of \$3,750 (\$7,500 for the chair);
- > for members of the compensation committee, an annual fee of \$5,000 (\$10,000 for the chair);
- > for any non-employee chairman of our board of directors, an additional annual fee of \$40,000;
- > for any lead director of our board of directors, an additional annual fee of \$20,000;
- > for any newly elected director, an initial stock option grant of 25,000 shares of our common stock; and
- > an annual stock option grant for continuing service on our board of directors of 12,500 shares of our common stock.

Subject to the director's continued service a director, the initial and annual stock option grants will vest in approximately equal monthly installments through the first anniversary of the grant date.

In addition, we will continue to reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and other expenses incurred in connection with attending board of director and committee meetings.

Table of Contents

## Transactions with related persons

Since our incorporation in August 2010, we have engaged in the following transactions with our directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our voting securities, and affiliates or immediately family members of our directors, executive officers and holders of more than 5% of our voting securities, and our co-founders. We believe that all of these transactions were on terms as favorable as could have been obtained from unrelated third parties.

### SERIES C PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING

In November 2011, we issued and sold an aggregate of 9,067,825 shares of our series C preferred stock at a price per share of \$2.25 for an aggregate purchase price of \$20.4 million. The following table sets forth the number of shares of our series C preferred stock that we issued to our 5% stockholders and their affiliates.

| Name(1)   | Shares of series C<br>preferred stock |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Advanced Technology Ventures VIII, L.P.                           | 100,000                               |
| Entities affiliated with Bessemer Venture Partners <sup>(2)</sup> | 133,333 <sup>(3)</sup>                |
| CHP III, L.P. <sup>(4)</sup>                                      | 444,444                               |
| Eastern Capital Limited   | 4,000,000                             |
| Longwood Fund, LP <sup>(5)</sup>                                  | 444,444                               |
| MPM Bioventures V, LP <sup>(6)</sup>                              | 266,666                               |

(1) See "Principal stockholders" for more information about shares held by these entities.

(2) Stephen Kraus, a member of our board of directors, is employed by Bessemer Venture Partners and has no voting or dispositive power with respect to the shares held by entities affiliated with Bessemer Venture Partners.

(3) Consists of (a) 18,667 shares purchased by Bessemer Venture Partners VII Institutional L.P., (b) 42,667 shares purchased by Bessemer Venture Partners VII L.P. and (c) 71,999 shares purchased by BVP VII Special Opportunity Fund L.P.

(4) John K. Clarke, a member of our board of directors, is a managing member of CHP III Management, LLC, the general partner of CHP III, L.P.

(5) Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D. and Richard Aldrich, members of our board of directors, are partners of Longwood Fund, LP.

(6) Ansbert Gadicke, M.D., a member of our board of directors, is the managing director of MPM Capital and a member of MPM Bioventures V LLC, the general partner of MPM Bioventures V GP, LLC, which is the general partner of MPM Bioventures V, LP.

Table of Contents**Transactions with related persons****SERIES B PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING**

In July 2011, we issued and sold an aggregate of 16,025,000 shares of our series B preferred stock at a price per share of \$2.00 for an aggregate purchase price of \$32,050,000. The following table sets forth the number of shares of our series B preferred stock that we issued to our 5% stockholders and their affiliates.

| Name(1)   | Shares of series B<br>preferred stock |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Advanced Technology Ventures VIII, L.P.                           | 2,500,000                             |
| Entities affiliated with Bessemer Venture Partners <sup>(2)</sup> | 2,500,000 <sup>(3)</sup>              |
| CHP III, L.P. <sup>(4)</sup>                                      | 2,500,000                             |
| Longwood Fund, LP <sup>(5)</sup>                                  | 3,500,000                             |
| MPM Bioventures V, LP <sup>(6)</sup>                              | 2,500,000                             |

(1) See "Principal stockholders" for more information about shares held by these entities.

(2) Stephen Kraus, a member of our board of directors, is employed by Bessemer Venture Partners and has no voting or dispositive power with respect to the shares held by entities affiliated with Bessemer Venture Partners.

(3) Consists of (a) 350,000 shares purchased by Bessemer Venture Partners VII Institutional L.P., (b) 800,000 shares purchased by Bessemer Venture Partners VII L.P. and (c) 1,350,000 shares purchased by BVP VII Special Opportunity Fund L.P.

(4) John K. Clarke, a member of our board of directors, is a managing member of CHP III Management, LLC, the general partner of CHP III, L.P.

(5) Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D. and Richard Aldrich, members of our board of directors, are partners of Longwood Fund, LP.

(6) Ansbert Gadicke, M.D., a member of our board of directors, is the managing director of MPM Capital and a member of MPM Bioventures V LLC, the general partner of MPM Bioventures V GP, LLC, which is the general partner of MPM Bioventures V, LP.

**SERIES A PREFERRED STOCK FINANCING**

In November 2010 and April 2011, we issued and sold an aggregate of 16,000,000 shares of our series A preferred stock at a price per share of \$1.00 for an aggregate purchase price of \$16,000,000. The following table sets forth the number of shares of our series A preferred stock that we issued to our 5% stockholders and their affiliates.

| Name(1)   | Shares of series A<br>preferred stock |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Entities affiliated with Bessemer Venture Partners <sup>(2)</sup> | 4,000,000 <sup>(3)</sup>              |
| CHP III, L.P. <sup>(4)</sup>                                      | 4,000,000                             |
| Longwood Fund, LP <sup>(5)</sup>                                  | 4,000,000                             |
| MPM Bioventures V, LP <sup>(6)</sup>                              | 4,000,000                             |

(1) See "Principal stockholders" for more information about shares held by these entities.

(2)

## Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

*Stephen Kraus, a member of our board of directors, is employed by Bessemer Venture Partners and has no voting or dispositive power with respect to the shares held by entities affiliated with Bessemer Venture Partners.*

- (3) *Consists of (a) 560,000 shares purchased by Bessemer Venture Partners VII Institutional L.P., (b) 1,280,000 shares purchased by Bessemer Venture Partners VII L.P. and (c) 2,160,000 shares purchased by BVP VII Special Opportunity Fund L.P.*
- (4) *John K. Clarke, a member of our board of directors, is a managing member of CHP III Management, LLC, the general partner of CHP III, L.P.*
- (5) *Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D. and Richard Aldrich, members of our board of directors, are partners of Longwood Fund, LP.*
- (6) *Ansbert Gadicke, M.D., a member of our board of directors, is the managing director of MPM Capital and a member of MPM Bioventures V LLC, the general partner of MPM Bioventures V GP, LLC, which is the general partner of MPM Bioventures V, LP.*

Table of Contents**Transactions with related persons****RESTRICTED STOCK GRANTS TO CO-FOUNDERS**

In August 2010, in connection with our formation, we issued and sold an aggregate of 2,857,138 shares of our common stock at a price per share of \$0.00035 for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,000 to our co-founders. These shares are subject to repurchase by us pursuant to restricted stock agreements with each of our co-founders. These shares vest with respect to 25% of the shares on the grant date and with respect to the remaining shares in approximately equal quarterly installments through the fourth anniversary of the grant date. The following table sets forth the number of shares of common stock that we issued to our co-founders.

| Name   | Shares of<br>common stock |
|--|---------------------------|
| Richard Aldrich <sup>(1)</sup>                 | 542,856 <sup>(2)</sup>    |
| Michelle Dipp                                  | 171,428                   |
| Piyush Gupta, Ph.D. <sup>(1)</sup>             | 442,857 <sup>(3)</sup>    |
| Eric Lander, Ph.D.                             | 357,142                   |
| Satish Jindal                                  | 357,142 <sup>(4)</sup>    |
| Robert Weinberg, Ph.D.                         | 357,142                   |
| Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D. <sup>(1)</sup> | 628,571 <sup>(5)</sup>    |

(1) *Richard Aldrich and Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D. are members of our board of directors. Piyush Gupta, Ph.D. is a former member of our board of directors.*

(2) *135,714 of these shares were subsequently transferred to the Richard H. Aldrich Irrevocable Trust of 2011.*

(3) *85,714 of these shares were issued to Dr. Gupta in connection with his role as a former member of our board of directors.*

(4) *In connection with the transition of Dr. Jindal from our President and Chief Operating Officer to our non-executive employee in February 2011, we repurchased 166,480 shares from him. Accordingly, Dr. Jindal owns 190,662 shares of our common stock as of December 31, 2011.*

(5) *125,714 of these shares were subsequently transferred to The Fountain Irrevocable Trust of 2010.*

**SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY BOARD AGREEMENTS WITH CO-FOUNDERS**

Three of our co-founders, Robert Weinberg, Ph.D., Eric Lander, Ph.D., and Piyush Gupta, Ph.D., are also members of our scientific advisory board and receive compensation for their participation pursuant to our scientific advisory board agreements with them. The following table sets forth the amount of cash compensation paid to each of these co-founders for their membership on our scientific advisory board since our formation.

| Name                               | Amount     |
|------------------------------------|------------|
| Piyush Gupta, Ph.D. <sup>(1)</sup> | \$ 100,000 |
| Eric Lander, Ph.D.                 | 75,000     |
| Robert Weinberg, Ph.D.             | 75,000     |

(1) *Piyush Gupta, Ph.D. is a former member of our board of directors.*

**AGREEMENTS WITH ENTITIES AFFILIATED WITH CO-FOUNDERS**

## Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

From our formation in August 2010 through May 2011, we rented office space from Longwood Fund, LP, an entity affiliated with three of our co-founders, Richard Aldrich, Michelle Dipp and Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D. We paid Longwood Fund, LP an aggregate of \$46,000 for our office space.

130

---



Table of Contents**Transactions with related persons**

---

In October 2010, we entered into agreements regarding the licensing of intellectual property with the Whitehead Institute, an entity affiliated with two of our co-founders, Robert Weinberg, Ph.D. and Piyush Gupta, Ph.D., and the Broad Institute, an entity affiliated with one of our co-founders, Eric Lander, Ph.D. See "Business Licenses" for additional information regarding these agreements. Pursuant to one of the agreements, we issued 166,664 shares of our common stock to the Whitehead Institute and entities and individuals affiliated with the Whitehead Institute, including two of our co-founders. The following table sets forth the number of shares of common stock that we issued to our co-founders in connection with our agreement with the Whitehead Institute.

| Name                   | Shares of<br>common stock |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Eric Lander, Ph.D.     | 1,750                     |
| Robert Weinberg, Ph.D. | 6,300                     |

**PARTICIPATION IN OFFERING**

Certain of our existing stockholders, including our 5% stockholders Advanced Technology Ventures VIII, L.P., Bessemer Venture Partners, CHP III, L.P., Longwood Fund, LP, and MPM Bioventures V, LP, and their affiliated entities, have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to approximately \$14.8 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these stockholders may determine to purchase fewer shares than they indicate an interest in purchasing or not to purchase any shares in this offering. In addition, the underwriters could determine to sell fewer shares to these stockholders than the stockholders indicate an interest in purchasing or not to sell any shares to these stockholders.

**REGISTRATION RIGHTS**

We are a party to an investor rights agreement with certain holders of our common stock and holders of our series A preferred stock, series B preferred stock and series C preferred stock, including some of our directors, executive officers and 5% stockholders and their affiliates and entities affiliated with our directors. The investor rights agreement provides these holders the right, following the completion of this offering, to demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. See "Description of capital stock Registration rights" for additional information regarding these registration rights.

**INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENTS**

Our certificate of incorporation in effect upon the closing of this offering provides that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. In addition, we have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors. See "Executive compensation Limitation of liability and indemnification" for additional information regarding these agreements.

**POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS**

Our board of directors has adopted written policies and procedures for the review of any transaction, arrangement or relationship in which Verastem is a participant, the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 and one of our executive officers, directors, director nominees or 5% stockholders, or their immediate family members, each of whom we refer to as a "related person," has a direct or indirect material interest.

Table of Contents

**Transactions with related persons**

---

If a related person proposes to enter into such a transaction, arrangement or relationship, which we refer to as a "related person transaction," the related person must report the proposed related person transaction to our principal financial officer. The policy calls for the proposed related person transaction to be reviewed and, if deemed appropriate, approved by our audit committee. Whenever practicable, the reporting, review and approval will occur prior to entry into the transaction. If advance review and approval is not practicable, the committee will review, and, in its discretion, may ratify the related person transaction. The policy also permits the chairman of the committee to review and, if deemed appropriate, approve proposed related person transactions that arise between committee meetings, subject to ratification by the committee at its next meeting. Any related person transactions that are ongoing in nature will be reviewed annually.

A related person transaction reviewed under the policy will be considered approved or ratified if it is authorized by the committee after full disclosure of the related person's interest in the transaction. As appropriate for the circumstances, the committee will review and consider:

- > the related person's interest in the related person transaction;
- > the approximate dollar value of the amount involved in the related person transaction;
- > the approximate dollar value of the amount of the related person's interest in the transaction without regard to the amount of any profit or loss;
- > whether the transaction was undertaken in the ordinary course of our business;
- > whether the terms of the transaction are no less favorable to us than terms that could have been reached with an unrelated third party;
- > the purpose of, and the potential benefits to us of, the transaction; and
- > any other information regarding the related person transaction or the related person in the context of the proposed transaction that would be material to investors in light of the circumstances of the particular transaction.

The committee may approve or ratify the transaction only if the committee determines that, under all of the circumstances, the transaction is in Verastem's best interests. The committee may impose any conditions on the related person transaction that it deems appropriate.

In addition to the transactions that are excluded by the instructions to the SEC's related person transaction disclosure rule, our board of directors has determined that the following transactions do not create a material direct or indirect interest on behalf of related persons and, therefore, are not related person transactions for purposes of this policy:

- > interests arising solely from the related person's position as an executive officer of another entity (whether or not the person is also a director of such entity) that is a participant in the transaction, where (a) the related person and all other related persons own in the aggregate less than a 10% equity interest in such entity, (b) the related person and his or her immediate family members are not involved in the negotiation of the terms of the transaction and do not receive any special benefits as a result of the transaction and (c) the amount involved in the transaction is less than the greater of \$200,000 or 5% of the annual gross revenues of the company receiving payment under the transaction; and
- > a transaction that is specifically contemplated by provisions of our charter or bylaws.

The policy provides that transactions involving compensation of executive officers shall be reviewed and approved by the compensation committee in the manner specified in its charter.



Table of Contents

**Transactions with related persons**

---

We did not have a written policy regarding the review and approval of related person transactions prior to this offering. Nevertheless, with respect to such transactions, it was our policy for our board of directors to consider the nature of and business reason for such transactions, how the terms of such transactions compared to those which might be obtained from unaffiliated third parties and whether such transactions were otherwise fair to and in the best interests of, or not contrary to, our best interests. In addition, all related person transactions required prior approval, or later ratification, by our board of directors.

Table of Contents

---

## Principal stockholders

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of December 31, 2011 by:

- > each of our directors;
- > each of our named executive officers;
- > all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and
- > each person, or group of affiliated persons, who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock.

The column entitled "Percentage of shares beneficially owned Before offering" is based on a total of 14,734,116 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2011 assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into an aggregate of 11,740,794 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering.

The column entitled "Percentage of shares beneficially owned After offering" is based on 20,234,116 shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering, including the 5,500,000 shares of our common stock that we are selling in this offering, but not including any additional shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding options or the warrant issuable pursuant to our license agreement with Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc. or the shares underlying the restricted stock units granted effective upon the closing of this offering.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to our common stock. Shares of our common stock subject to options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2011 are considered outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding the options for the purpose of calculating the percentage ownership of that person but not for the purpose of calculating the percentage ownership of any other person. Except as otherwise noted, we believe the persons and entities in this table have sole voting and investing power with respect to all of the shares of our common stock beneficially owned by them, subject to community property laws, where applicable. Except as otherwise set forth below, the address of the beneficial owner is c/o Verastem, Inc., 215 First Street, Suite 440, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02142.

Certain of our existing stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing an aggregate of up to approximately \$14.8 million in shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, these stockholders may determine to purchase fewer shares than they indicate an interest in purchasing or not to purchase any shares in this offering. In addition, the underwriters could determine to sell fewer shares to these stockholders than the stockholders indicate an interest in purchasing or not to sell any shares to these stockholders. The following table does not reflect any potential purchases by these existing principal stockholders or their affiliated entities.

Table of Contents**Principal stockholders**

| Name and address of beneficial owner  | Number of shares<br>beneficially owned | Percentage of shares<br>beneficially owned |                   |
|---|--|--|-------------------|
|   |  | Before<br>offering                         | After<br>offering |
| <b>5% stockholders:</b>   |  |  |                   |
| Advanced Technology Ventures VIII, L.P. <sup>(1)</sup><br>1000 Winter Street<br>Waltham, MA 02451   | 742,857                                | 5.0%                                       | 3.7%              |
| Entities affiliated with Bessemer Venture<br>Partners <sup>(2)</sup><br>196 Broadway, 2nd Floor<br>Cambridge, MA 02139  | 1,895,237                              | 12.9%                                      | 9.4%              |
| CHP III, L.P. <sup>(3)</sup><br>230 Nassau Street<br>Princeton, NJ 08542  | 1,984,126                              | 13.5%                                      | 9.8%              |
| Eastern Capital Limited <sup>(4)</sup><br>c/o Foreshore Corporate Services Ltd.<br>4th Floor, Queensgate House<br>113 South Church Street<br>George Town, Grand Cayman KY1-1104<br>Cayman Islands | 1,142,857                              | 7.8%                                       | 5.7%              |
| Longwood Fund, LP <sup>(5)</sup><br>800 Boylston Street, Suite 1555<br>Boston, MA 02199   | 2,269,841                              | 15.4%                                      | 11.2%             |
| MPM Bioventures V, LP <sup>(6)</sup><br>c/o MPM Asset Management<br>200 Clarendon Street, 54th Floor<br>Boston, MA 02116  | 1,933,333                              | 13.1%                                      | 9.6%              |
| <b>Directors and Executive Officers</b>   |  |  |                   |
| Christoph Westphal, M.D., Ph.D. <sup>(7)</sup>  | 2,898,412                              | 19.7%                                      | 14.3%             |
| Robert Forrester  | 128,000                                | *  | *                 |
| Jonathan Pachter, Ph.D.   |  |  |                   |
| Satish Jindal, Ph.D.  | 190,662                                | 1.3%                                       | *                 |
| Paul Brannelly <sup>(8)</sup>   | 18,570                                 | *  | *                 |
| Peter Elliott, Ph.D.  | 8,000                                  | *  | *                 |
| Richard Aldrich <sup>(9)</sup>  | 2,812,697                              | 19.1%                                      | 13.9%             |
| John K. Clarke <sup>(10)</sup>  | 1,984,126                              | 13.5%                                      | 9.8%              |
| Ansbert Gadicke, M.D. <sup>(11)</sup>   | 1,933,333                              | 13.1%                                      | 9.6%              |
| Stephen Kraus <sup>(12)</sup>   |  |  |                   |
| Henri Termeer   |  |  |                   |
| All executive officers and directors as a group<br>(8 persons) <sup>(13)</sup>  | 7,486,727                              | 50.8%                                      | 37.0%             |

\*  
Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent of our outstanding common stock.

(1) Consists of (a) 714,286 shares of common stock underlying shares of series B preferred stock, and (b) 28,571 shares of common stock underlying shares of series C preferred stock. No natural person holds voting or dispositive power for the shares of our common stock held by Advanced Technologies Ventures VIII, L.P. ("ATV VIII"). ATV Associates VIII, LLC ("ATV VIII LLC") is the general partner of ATV VIII and controls its investment and voting decisions. Decisions of ATV VIII LLC are made by a board of six managing directors (the "ATV Managing Directors"). The ATV Managing Directors are Steve Baloff, Michael Carusi, Wes Raffel, Jean George, Bob Hower and William Wiberg. Each of the ATV Managing



Table of Contents**Principal stockholders**

---

*Directors disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by ATV VIII. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 4.2%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that Advanced Technology Ventures VIII, L.P. and its affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.*

(2)

*Consists of (a) 160,000 shares of common stock underlying shares of series A preferred stock held by Bessemer Venture Partners VII Institutional L.P. ("BVP Institutional"), (b) 365,714 shares of common stock underlying shares of series A preferred stock held by Bessemer Venture Partners VII L.P. ("BVP VII"), (c) 617,143 shares of common stock underlying shares of series A preferred stock held by BVP VII Special Opportunity Fund L.P. ("BVP Special Opportunity" and together with BVP Institutional and BVP VII, "Bessemer Venture Partner Entities"), (d) 100,000 shares of common stock underlying shares of series B preferred stock held by Bessemer Venture Partners VII Institutional L.P., (e) 228,571 shares of common stock underlying shares of series B preferred stock held by Bessemer Venture Partners VII L.P., (f) 385,714 shares of common stock underlying shares of series B preferred stock held by BVP VII Special Opportunity Fund L.P., (g) 5,333 shares of common stock underlying shares of series C preferred stock held by Bessemer Venture Partners VII Institutional L.P., (h) 12,191 shares of common stock underlying shares of series C preferred stock held by Bessemer Venture Partners VII L.P., and (i) 20,571 shares of common stock underlying shares of series C preferred stock held by BVP VII Special Opportunity Fund L.P. Deer VII & Co. L.P. ("Deer L.P.") is the general partner of the Bessemer Venture Partner Entities. Deer VII & Co. Ltd. is the general partner of Deer L.P. J. Edmund Colloton, Robin S. Chandra, David J. Cowan, Robert P. Goodman, Jeremy S. Levine and Robert M. Stavis are the directors of Deer VII & Co. Ltd. and share voting and dispositive power over the shares of stock held by the Bessemer Venture Partner Entities. Each of Mr. Colloton, Mr. Chandra, Mr. Cowan, Mr. Goodman, Mr. Levine and Mr. Stavis disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares identified in this footnote except as to his or her respective proportionate pecuniary interest in such shares. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 9.9%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that Bessemer Venture Partners and its affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.*

(3)

*Consists of (a) 1,142,857 shares of common stock underlying shares of series A preferred stock, (b) 714,285 shares of common stock underlying shares of series B preferred stock, and (c) 126,984 shares of common stock underlying shares of series C preferred stock. John K. Clarke, Brandon H. Hull, Charles G. Hadley and John J. Park are the managing members of CHP III Management, LLC, the General Partner of CHP III, L.P., and exercise shared voting, investment, and dispositive rights with respect to the shares of stock held by CHP III, L.P. Each of Messrs. Clarke, Hull, Hadley and Park disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares identified in this footnote except as to his respective proportionate pecuniary interest in such shares. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 11.0%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that CHP III, L.P. and its affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.*

(4)

*Consists of 1,142,857 shares of common stock underlying shares of series C preferred stock. Eastern Capital Limited is a direct wholly owned subsidiary of Portfolio Services Ltd., a Cayman Islands company. Kenneth Dart is the beneficial owner of all of the outstanding shares of Portfolio Services Ltd., which in turn owns all the outstanding shares of Eastern Capital Limited. Eastern Capital Limited and Mr. Dart have shared voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held.*

(5)

*Consists of (a) 1,142,857 shares of common stock underlying shares of series A preferred stock, (b) 1,000,000 shares of common stock underlying shares of series B preferred stock and (c) 126,984 shares of common stock underlying shares of series C preferred stock. Longwood Fund GP, LLC (the "General Partner") is the general partner of Longwood Fund, LP and exercises voting and investment power with respect to securities owned directly by Longwood Fund, LP. Richard Aldrich, Michelle Dipp and Christoph Westphal are the managers of the General Partner and share voting and dispositive power with respect to the securities held by Longwood Fund, LP. The General Partner disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities owned directly by Longwood Fund, LP and this report shall not be deemed an admission that the General Partner is the beneficial owner of such securities, except to the extent of its pecuniary interest therein. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 14.2%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that Longwood Fund, LP and its affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.*

(6)

*Consists of (a) 1,142,857 shares of common stock underlying shares of series A preferred stock, (b) 714,286 shares of common stock underlying shares of series B preferred stock and (c) 76,190 shares of common stock underlying shares of series C preferred stock. MPM Bioventures V GP, LLC ("MPM V GP") is the general partner of MPM Bioventures V, LP and MPM Bioventures V LLC ("MPM V LLC") is the managing member of MPM V GP. Luke Evnin, Todd Foley, Ansbert Gadicke, Vaughn Kalian, James Scopa, Steven St. Peter and John Vander Vort are the members of MPM V LLC and have shared power to vote, hold and dispose of the shares held by MPM Bioventures V, LP. Each disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities reported herein except to the extent of his respective pecuniary interest therein. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 10.1%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that MPM Bioventures V, LP and its affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.*



Table of Contents

**Principal stockholders**

---

- (7) *Consists of (a) 502,857 shares of common stock held by Dr. Westphal, (b) 125,714 shares of common stock held by The Fountain Irrevocable Trust of 2010 and (c) 2,269,841 shares held by Longwood Fund, LP. The trustee of The Fountain Irrevocable Trust of 2010 is James Kittler and he exercises sole voting and investment power of the shares of record held by the trust. The ultimate general partner of Longwood Fund, LP is Longwood Fund GP, LLC. Voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by Longwood Fund, LP are vested in Richard Aldrich, Michelle Dipp and Dr. Westphal, the managers of Longwood Fund GP, LLC. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 17.3%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that Longwood Fund, LP and its affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.*
- (8) *Consists of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options.*
- (9) *Consists of (a) 407,142 shares of common stock held by Mr. Aldrich, (b) 135,714 shares of common stock held by Richard H. Aldrich Irrevocable Trust of 2011 and (c) 2,269,841 shares held by Longwood Fund, LP. The trustee of the Richard H. Aldrich Irrevocable Trust of 2011 is Nicole Aldrich and she exercises sole voting and investment power over the shares of record held by the trust. The ultimate general partner of Longwood Fund, LP is Longwood Fund GP, LLC. Voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by Longwood Fund, LP are vested in Mr. Aldrich, Michelle Dipp and Christoph Westphal, the managers of Longwood Fund GP, LLC. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 16.9%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that Longwood Fund, LP and its affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.*
- (10) *Consists of 1,984,126 shares held by CHP III, L.P. John K. Clarke, Brandon H. Hull, Charles G. Hadley and John J. Park are the managing members of CHP III Management, LLC, the General Partner of CHP III, L.P., and exercise shared voting, investment, and dispositive rights with respect to the shares of stock held by CHP III, L.P. Each of Messrs. Clarke, Hull, Hadley and Park disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares identified in this footnote except as to his respective proportionate pecuniary interest in such shares. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 11.0%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that CHP III, L.P. and its affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.*
- (11) *Consists of 1,933,333 shares held by MPM Bioventures V, LP. MPM V GP is the general partner of MPM Bioventures V, LP and MPM V LLC is the managing member of MPM V GP. Luke Evin, Todd Foley, Ansbert Gadicke, Vaughn Kalian, James Scopa, Steven St. Peter and John Vander Vort are the members of MPM V LLC and have shared power to vote, hold and dispose of the shares held by MPM Bioventures V, LP. Each disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities reported herein except to the extent of his respective pecuniary interest therein. The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 10.1%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that MPM Bioventures V, LP and its affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.*
- (12) *Mr. Kraus serves as an employee of Bessemer Venture Partners, the management company affiliate of the Bessemer Venture Partner Entities that hold an aggregate of 1,895,237 shares of our common stock underlying shares of preferred stock as described above. Mr. Kraus has no voting or dispositive power with respect to the shares held by the Bessemer Venture Partner Entities and disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.*
- (13) *The percentage of shares beneficially owned after this offering would be 41.7%, assuming the purchase of all of the shares that our existing principal stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing in this offering.*

Table of Contents

---

## Description of capital stock

### GENERAL

The following description of our capital stock and provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws are summaries and are qualified by reference to the certificate of incorporation and the bylaws that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering. We have filed copies of these documents with the SEC as exhibits to our registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. The description of the capital stock reflects changes to our capital structure that will occur upon the closing of this offering.

Upon the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 100,000,000 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 5,000,000 shares of our preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, all of which preferred stock will be undesignated.

As of December 31, 2011, we had issued and outstanding:

- > 2,993,322 shares of our common stock outstanding, including 1,434,734 shares of unvested restricted stock subject to repurchase by us, held by 17 stockholders of record;
- > 16,000,000 shares of our series A preferred stock that will automatically convert into 4,571,424 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering;
- > 16,025,000 shares of our series B preferred stock that will automatically convert into 4,578,567 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering; and
- > 9,067,825 shares of our series C preferred stock that will automatically convert into 2,590,803 shares of our common stock upon the closing of this offering.

As of December 31, 2011, we also had outstanding options to purchase 405,141 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.75 per share.

### COMMON STOCK

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders and do not have cumulative voting rights. An election of directors by our stockholders shall be determined by a plurality of the votes cast by the stockholders entitled to vote on the election. Holders of common stock are entitled to receive proportionately any dividends as may be declared by our board of directors, subject to any preferential dividend rights of outstanding preferred stock.

In the event of our liquidation or dissolution, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive proportionately all assets available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all debts and other liabilities and subject to the prior rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Holders of common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to and may be adversely affected by the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

### PREFERRED STOCK

Under the terms of our certificate of incorporation, our board of directors is authorized to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of directors has the discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

Table of Contents

**Description of capital stock**

---

The purpose of authorizing our board of directors to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions, future financings and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock. Upon the closing of this offering, there will be no shares of preferred stock outstanding, and we have no present plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

**STOCK OPTIONS AND OTHER EQUITY AWARDS**

As of December 31, 2011, options to purchase 405,141 shares of our common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.75 per share were outstanding under our 2010 equity incentive plan. Effective upon the closing of this offering, restricted stock units with respect to an aggregate of 600,000 shares of our common stock will be granted under our 2012 incentive plan.

**WARRANTS**

We have agreed to issue a warrant for the purchase of 142,857 shares of our common stock with an exercise price equal to the average closing price of our common stock during the five days preceding the date of issuance to Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc. upon achievement of a milestone described in our license agreement.

**DELAWARE ANTI-TAKEOVER LAW AND CERTAIN CHARTER AND BYLAWS PROVISIONS**

**Delaware law**

We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Subject to certain exceptions, Section 203 prevents a publicly-traded Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with any "interested stockholder" for three years following the date that the person became an interested stockholder, unless either the interested stockholder attained such status with the approval of our board of directors, the business combination is approved by our board of directors and stockholders in a prescribed manner or the interested stockholder acquired at least 85% of our outstanding voting stock in the transaction in which it became an interested stockholder. A "business combination" includes, among other things, a merger or consolidation involving us and the "interested stockholder" and the sale of more than 10% of our assets. In general, an "interested stockholder" is any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by such entity or person. The restrictions contained in Section 203 are not applicable to any of our existing stockholders that will own 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock upon the closing of this offering.

**Staggered board**

Our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws divide our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms. In addition, our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws provide that directors may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of 75% of our shares of capital stock present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote. Under our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office. Furthermore, our certificate of incorporation provides that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by the resolution of our board of directors. The classification of our board of directors and the limitations on the ability of our stockholders to remove directors, change

Table of Contents

**Description of capital stock**

---

the authorized number of directors and fill vacancies could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, control of our company.

**Stockholder action; special meeting of stockholders; advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and director nominations**

Our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws provide that any action required or permitted to be taken by our stockholders at an annual meeting or special meeting of stockholders may only be taken if it is properly brought before such meeting and may not be taken by written action in lieu of a meeting. Our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws also provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of the stockholders can only be called by our chairman of the board, our president or chief executive officer or our board of directors. In addition, our bylaws establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, including proposed nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors. Stockholders at an annual meeting may only consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our board of directors, or by a stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has delivered timely written notice in proper form to our secretary of the stockholder's intention to bring such business before the meeting. These provisions could have the effect of delaying until the next stockholder meeting stockholder actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities. These provisions also could discourage a third party from making a tender offer for our common stock, because even if it acquired a majority of our outstanding voting stock, it would be able to take action as a stockholder, such as electing new directors or approving a merger, only at a duly called stockholders meeting and not by written consent.

**Super-majority voting**

The Delaware General Corporation Law provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. Our bylaws may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of our board of directors or the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors. In addition, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in any election of directors is required to amend or repeal or to adopt any provisions inconsistent with any of the provisions of our certificate of incorporation described above.

**Registration rights**

We have entered into a second amended and restated investor rights agreement, dated November 1, 2011, which we refer to as the investor rights agreement, with certain holders of shares of our common stock, series A preferred stock, series B preferred stock and series C preferred stock. Upon the completion of this offering, holders of a total of 11,740,794 shares of our common stock as of December 31, 2011, including shares issuable upon conversion of our preferred stock, will have the right to require us to register these shares under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or Securities Act, and to participate in future registrations of securities by us, under the circumstances described below. The holders of an additional 2,826,708 shares of our common stock as of December 31, 2011 will have the right to participate in future registrations of securities by us, under the circumstances described below. After registration pursuant to these rights, these shares will become freely tradable without restriction under the the Securities Act. If not otherwise exercised, the rights described below will expire five years after the closing of this offering.

Table of Contents

**Description of capital stock**

---

*Demand registration rights*

Beginning 180 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, subject to specified limitations set forth in the investor rights agreement, at any time, the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares having rights under the investor rights agreement, which we refer to as registrable shares, may at any time demand in writing that we register all or a portion of the registrable shares under the Securities Act if the total amount of registrable shares registered have an aggregate offering price of at least \$5.00 million (based on the then current market price or fair value). We are not obligated to file a registration statement pursuant to this provision on more than two occasions, and we are not obligated to file a registration statement pursuant to this provision within 180 days of the effective date of any other registration statement that we may file.

*Form S-3 registration rights*

In addition, at any time after we become eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, subject to specified limitations set forth in the investor rights agreement, the holders of at least 30% of the registrable shares may demand in writing that we register on Form S-3 all or a portion of the registrable shares so long as the total amount of registrable shares being registered have an aggregate offering price of at least \$1.00 million (based on the then current market price). We are not obligated to file a Form S-3 pursuant to this provision on more than two occasions in any 12-month period.

*Incidental registration rights*

If, at any time after the closing of this offering, we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act, other than pursuant to the demand registration rights described above, the holders of registrable shares will be entitled to notice of the registration and, subject to specified exceptions, have the right to require us to register all or a portion of the registrable shares then held by them.

In the event that any registration in which the holders of registrable shares participate pursuant to our investor rights agreement is an underwritten public offering, we agree to enter into an underwriting agreement containing customary representation and warranties and covenants, including without limitation customary provisions with respect to indemnification of the underwriters of such offering.

In the event that any registration in which the holders of registrable shares participate pursuant to our investor rights agreement is an underwritten public offering, we will use our best efforts to include the requested registrable shares to be included, but may be limited by market conditions.

**Expenses**

Pursuant to the investor rights agreement, we are required to pay all registration expenses, including registration and filing fees, exchange listing fees, printing expenses and accounting fees and the fees and expenses of one counsel to represent the selling stockholders, other than any underwriting discounts and commissions, related to any demand or incidental registration. The registration rights agreement contains customary cross-indemnification provisions, pursuant to which we are obligated to indemnify the selling stockholders in the event of material misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to us, and they are obligated to indemnify us for material misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to them.

**TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be Computershare Trust Company, N.A.

**NASDAQ GLOBAL MARKET**

Our common stock has been approved for listing on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "VSTM."

Table of Contents

---

## Shares eligible for future sale

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and a liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options or restricted stock units or warrants, or the anticipation of these sales, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through sales of equity securities.

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of 20,234,116 shares of our common stock, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their over-allotment option and no options outstanding as of December 31, 2011 or the warrant issuable pursuant to our license agreement with Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc. are exercised and no shares underlying the restricted stock units granted effective upon the closing of this offering are issued.

Of the shares to be outstanding immediately after the closing of this offering, we expect that the 5,500,000 shares to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act unless purchased by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, including certain of our principal stockholders and their affiliated entities that have indicated an interest in purchasing shares in this offering. The remaining 14,734,116 shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering will be "restricted securities" under Rule 144. All of the shares purchased in this offering by our existing stockholders and all of these restricted securities will be subject to either the 180-day or 360-day lock-up period under the lock-up agreements as described below. These restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if registered or pursuant to an exemption from registration, such as Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act.

### **RULE 144**

In general, under Rule 144, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, any person who is not our affiliate and has held their shares for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, may sell shares without restriction, subject to the availability of current public information about us. In addition, under Rule 144, any person who is not our affiliate and has not been our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months and has held their shares for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of shares immediately upon the closing of this offering without regard to whether current public information about us is available.

Beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a person who is our affiliate or who was our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months and who has beneficially owned restricted securities for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, is entitled to sell a number of shares within any three-month period that does not exceed the greater of:

- > 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 202,341 shares immediately after this offering; and
- > the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice of proposed sale of securities pursuant to Rule 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

Table of Contents

**Shares eligible for future sale**

---

Upon expiration of the 180-day lock-up period described below, approximately 12,066,472 shares of our common stock will be eligible for sale under Rule 144, including shares eligible for resale immediately upon the closing of this offering as described above. Upon expiration of the 360-day lock-up period described below, approximately 2,667,644 additional shares of our common stock will be eligible for sale under Rule 144, including shares eligible for resale immediately upon the closing of this offering as described above. We cannot estimate the number of shares of our common stock that our existing stockholders will elect to sell under Rule 144.

**RULE 701**

In general, under Rule 701 of the Securities Act, any of our employees, consultants or advisors, other than our affiliates, who purchased shares from us in connection with a qualified compensatory stock plan or other written agreement is eligible to resell these shares 90 days after the date of this prospectus in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with the holding period requirements of Rule 144 and without regard to the volume of such sales or the availability of public information about us. Subject to the 180-day and 360-day lock-up periods described below, approximately 136,000 shares of our common stock will be eligible for sale in accordance with Rule 701.

**LOCK-UP AGREEMENTS**

We, each of our directors and executive officers and holders of all of our outstanding shares of common stock have agreed that, without the prior written consent of UBS Securities LLC and Leerink Swann LLC on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, subject to limited exceptions, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus, in the case of us, certain holders of our common stock and holders of our common stock issued upon conversion of our preferred stock, or 360 days after the date of this prospectus, in the case of our directors, executive officers and other current holders of all of the remaining shares of our common stock, subject to extension in specified circumstances:

- > sell, offer to sell, contract or agree to sell, hypothecate, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise dispose of or agree to dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of our common stock, or publicly announce an intention to do the same;
- > establish or increase a put equivalent position or liquidate or decrease a call equivalent position with respect to any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of our common stock, or publicly announce an intention to do the same;
- > enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of our common stock, whether such transaction is to be settled by delivery of shares of our common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, or publicly announce an intention to do the same; or
- > make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of our common stock.

The lock-up restrictions, specified exceptions and the circumstances under which either the 180-day or 360-day lock-up period may be extended are described in more detail under "Underwriting."

Table of Contents

**Shares eligible for future sale**

---

**REGISTRATION RIGHTS**

Subject to the lock-up agreements described above, upon the closing of this offering, the holders of an aggregate of 11,740,794 shares of our common stock will have the right to require us to register these shares under the Securities Act under specified circumstances and the holders of an additional 2,826,708 shares of our common stock will have the right to participate in future registrations of securities by us. After registration pursuant to these rights, these shares will become freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. See "Description of capital stock Registration rights" for additional information regarding these registration rights.

**STOCK OPTIONS AND OTHER EQUITY AWARDS**

As of December 31, 2011, we had outstanding options to purchase 405,141 shares of our common stock, of which options to purchase 45,712 shares were vested. Effective upon the closing of this offering, we will grant restricted stock units for an aggregate of 600,000 shares of our common stock. Following this offering, we intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all of the shares of our common stock subject to outstanding options and options and other awards issued or issuable pursuant to our 2012 incentive plan and shares of our common stock subject to outstanding options issued pursuant to our 2010 equity incentive plan. See "Executive compensation Stock option and other employee benefit plans" for additional information regarding these plans. Accordingly, shares of our common stock registered under the registration statements will be available for sale in the open market, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations applicable to affiliates, and subject to any vesting restrictions and lock-up agreements applicable to these shares.



Table of Contents

## Underwriting

We are offering the shares of our common stock described in this prospectus through the underwriters named below. UBS Securities LLC and Leerink Swann LLC are acting as joint book-running managers of this offering and the representatives of the underwriters. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the representatives on behalf of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, each of the underwriters has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

| <b>Underwriters</b>        | <b>Number of shares</b> |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| UBS Securities LLC         | 1,925,000               |
| Leerink Swann LLC          | 1,650,000               |
| Lazard Capital Markets LLC | 825,000                 |
| Oppenheimer & Co. Inc      | 825,000                 |
| Rodman & Renshaw, LLC      | 275,000                 |
| Total                      | 5,500,000               |

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters must buy all of the shares if they buy any of them. However, the underwriters are not required to take or pay for the shares covered by the underwriters' over-allotment option described below.

Our common stock is offered subject to a number of conditions, including:

- > receipt and acceptance of our common stock by the underwriters, and
- > the underwriters' right to reject orders in whole or in part.

In connection with this offering, certain of the underwriters or securities dealers may distribute prospectuses electronically.

### OVER-ALLOTMENT OPTION

We have granted the underwriters an option to buy up to an aggregate of 825,000 additional shares of our common stock. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with this offering. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option. If the underwriters exercise this option, they will each purchase additional shares approximately in proportion to the amounts specified in the table above.

### COMMISSIONS AND DISCOUNTS

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$0.42 per share from the public offering price. Sales of shares made outside the United States may be made by affiliates of the underwriters. If all the shares are not sold at the initial public offering price, the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. Upon execution of the underwriting agreement, the underwriters will be obligated to purchase the shares at the prices and upon the terms stated therein.

Table of Contents**Underwriting**

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions we will pay to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our common stock.

|           | No exercise | Full exercise |
|-----------|-------------|---------------|
| Per share | \$ 0.70     | \$ 0.70       |
| Total     | 3,850,000   | 4,427,500     |

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering payable by us, not including the underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$2.1 million.

**NO SALES OF SIMILAR SECURITIES**

We, each of our directors and executive officers and holders of all of our common stock have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters. Under these agreements, subject to certain exceptions, we and each of these persons may not offer, sell, contract or agree to sell, hypothecate, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to do the same. These restrictions will be in effect for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, in the case of us, certain holders of our common stock and holders of our common stock issued upon conversion of our preferred stock, or 360 days after the date of this prospectus, in the case of our directors, executive officers and other current holders of all of the remaining shares of our common stock, subject in each case to extension in the circumstances described below. At any time, UBS Securities LLC and Leerink Swann LLC, may, in their sole discretion, release some or all of the securities held by our executive officers, directors and the holders of all of our common stock from the lock-up agreements entered into with the underwriters.

The restrictions applicable to us described above do not apply, subject to certain conditions, to the following:

- > the sale of shares of our common stock pursuant to the underwriting agreement;
- > the issuance of shares of our common stock upon the exercise of awards under the 2012 incentive plan or 2010 equity incentive plan or warrants;
- > the grant of awards under the 2012 incentive plan or the 2010 equity incentive plan, provided that the recipient of such grant shall sign and deliver a lock-up;
- > the filing by us of any registration statement on Form S-8 or a successor form thereto; and
- > issuances of our securities in connection with a transaction that includes a commercial relationship or any acquisition of assets or at least a controlling portion of the equity of another entity, provided that (1) the aggregate number of securities issued shall not exceed 5% of the total number of outstanding shares of our common stock immediately following the closing of this offering and (2) the recipient of such securities shall sign and deliver a lock-up.

The restrictions applicable to each of our directors, executive officers and holders of common stock under the lock-up agreements entered into with the underwriters do not apply, subject to certain conditions, to the following:

- > the sale of shares of our common stock pursuant to the underwriting agreement;
- > transfer of shares by any such person (1) as a bona fide gift or gifts, (2) to trusts for the benefit of such person or such person's immediate family, (3) to any entity whose beneficial ownership interests are wholly owned by such person or such person's immediate family, (4) by will or



Table of Contents

**Underwriting**

---

intestacy or (5) to partners, members or stockholders of such person, provided that, in each case, such transferee shall be bound by the terms of the lock-up;

- > the exercise of options under the 2012 incentive plan or 2010 equity incentive plan, provided that no filing under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or Exchange Act, reporting a disposition of our common stock to satisfy the exercise price or tax withholding obligations shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection therewith during the restricted period;
- > the repurchase of shares of our common stock in connection with the termination of the employment of such person;
- > the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act, provided that such plan does not provide for the disposition of our common stock during the restricted period; and
- > the transfer of shares of our common stock acquired on the open market following the completion of this offering, provided that no filing under the Exchange Act reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of our common stock shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection therewith during the restricted period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if (1) during the last 15 calendar days plus three business days of the 180-day or 360-day restricted period, we issue an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to us occurs or (2) prior to the expiration of the 180-day or 360-day restricted period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the 180-day or 360-day period, the restrictions described above shall continue to apply until the date that is 15 calendar days plus three business days after the date of the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event.

**INDEMNIFICATION**

We agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including certain liabilities under the Securities Act. If we are unable to provide this indemnification, we have agreed to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

**NASDAQ GLOBAL MARKET LISTING**

Our common stock has been approved for listing on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "VSTM."

**PRICE STABILIZATION, SHORT POSITIONS**

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our common stock, including:

- > stabilizing transactions;
- > short sales;
- > purchases to cover positions created by short sales;
- > imposition of penalty bids; and
- > syndicate covering transactions.

## Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

Stabilizing transactions consist of bids or purchases made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock while this offering is in progress. These transactions may also include making short sales of our common stock, which involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares of common stock than they are required to purchase in this offering,

Table of Contents

**Underwriting**

---

and purchasing shares of common stock on the open market to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales may be "covered short sales," which are short positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters' over-allotment option referred to above, or may be "naked short sales," which are short positions in excess of that amount.

The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their over-allotment option, in whole or in part, or by purchasing shares in the open market. In making this determination, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the over-allotment option.

Naked short sales are short sales made in excess of the over-allotment option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchased in this offering.

The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of that underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

As a result of these activities, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced, they may be discontinued by the underwriters at any time. The underwriters may carry out these transactions on The NASDAQ Global Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

**DETERMINATION OF OFFERING PRICE**

Prior to this offering, there was no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price was determined by negotiation by us and the representative of the underwriters. The principal factors considered in determining the initial public offering price include:

- > the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;
- > our history and prospects and the history of, and prospects for, the industry in which we compete;
- > our past and present financial performance and an assessment of our management;
- > our prospects for future earnings and the present state of our development;
- > the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;
- > the recent market prices of, and the demand for, publicly-traded common stock of generally comparable companies; and
- > other factors deemed relevant by the underwriters and us.

**AFFILIATIONS**

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may in the future from time to time provide investment banking and other financing, trading, banking, research, transfer agent and trustee services to us or our subsidiaries, for which they may in the future receive customary fees and expenses.

Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

Lazard Frères & Co. LLC referred this transaction to Lazard Capital Markets LLC and will receive a referral fee from Lazard Capital Markets LLC in connection therewith.

148

---

Table of Contents

**Underwriting**

---

**NOTICE TO INVESTORS**

**Notice to prospective investors in the European Economic Area**

In relation to each member state of the European Economic Area (EEA) that has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a relevant member state), other than Germany, with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that relevant member state (the relevant implementation date), an offer of securities described in this prospectus may not be made to the public in that relevant member state other than:

- > to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- > by the Managers to fewer than 100, or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provisions of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the Bookrunners for any such offer; or
- > in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive.

provided that no such offer of securities shall require us or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer of securities to the public" in any relevant member state means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the securities, as the expression may be varied in that member state by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that member state, and the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State, and includes any relevant implementing measure in each relevant member state. The expression 2010 PD Amending Directive means Directive 2010/73/EU.

We have not authorized and do not authorize the making of any offer of securities through any financial intermediary on its behalf, other than offers made by the underwriters with a view to the final placement of the securities as contemplated in this prospectus. Accordingly, no purchaser of the securities, other than the underwriters, is authorized to make any further offer of the securities on behalf of us or the underwriters.

The EEA selling restriction is in addition to any other selling restrictions set out in this prospectus.

**Notice to prospective investors in Australia**

This offering memorandum is not a formal disclosure document and has not been, nor will be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission. It does not purport to contain all information that an investor or its professional advisers would expect to find in a prospectus or other disclosure document (as defined in the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia)) for the purposes of Part 6D.2 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia) or in a product disclosure statement for the purposes of Part 7.9 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia), in either case, in relation to the securities.

The securities are not being offered in Australia to "retail clients" as defined in sections 761G and 761GA of the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia). This offering is being made in Australia solely to "wholesale clients" for the purposes of section 761G of the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia) and, as such, no prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document in relation to the securities has been, or will be, prepared.



Table of Contents

**Underwriting**

---

This offering memorandum does not constitute an offer in Australia other than to wholesale clients. By submitting an application for our securities, you represent and warrant to us that you are a wholesale client for the purposes of section 761G of the Corporations Act 2001 (Australia). If any recipient of this offering memorandum is not a wholesale client, no offer of, or invitation to apply for, our securities shall be deemed to be made to such recipient and no applications for our securities will be accepted from such recipient. Any offer to a recipient in Australia, and any agreement arising from acceptance of such offer, is personal and may only be accepted by the recipient. In addition, by applying for our securities you undertake to us that, for a period of 12 months from the date of issue of the securities, you will not transfer any interest in the securities to any person in Australia other than to a wholesale client.

**Notice to prospective investors in Hong Kong**

Our securities may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of this prospectus or any document other than (1) to "professional investors" within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (2) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (3) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong). No advertisement, invitation or document relating to our securities may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere) which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to the securities which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

**Notice to prospective investors in Japan**

Our securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law) and our securities will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan, or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan, or to a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

**Notice to prospective investors in Singapore**

This document has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore and in Singapore, the offer and sale of our securities is made pursuant to exemptions provided in sections 274 and 275 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (SFA). Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of our securities may not be circulated or distributed, nor may our securities be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (1) to an institutional investor as defined in Section 4A of the SFA pursuant to Section 274 of the SFA, (2) to a relevant person as defined in section 275(2) of the SFA pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (3) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision

Table of Contents

**Underwriting**

---

of the SFA, in each case subject to compliance with the conditions (if any) set forth in the SFA. Moreover, this document is not a prospectus as defined in the SFA. Accordingly, statutory liability under the SFA in relation to the content of prospectuses would not apply. Prospective investors in Singapore should consider carefully whether an investment in our securities is suitable for them.

Where our securities are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- > by a corporation (which is not an accredited investor as defined in Section 4A of the SFA) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- > for a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

shares of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA, except:

- > to an institutional investor (for corporations under Section 274 of the SFA) or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to an offer that is made on terms that such shares of that corporation or such rights and interest in that trust are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction, whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets, and further for corporations, in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA;
- > where no consideration is given for the transfer; or
- > where the transfer is by operation of law.

In addition, investors in Singapore should note that the securities acquired by them are subject to resale and transfer restrictions specified under Section 276 of the SFA, and they, therefore, should seek their own legal advice before effecting any resale or transfer of their securities.

**Notice to prospective investors in Switzerland**

The Prospectus does not constitute an issue prospectus pursuant to Article 652a or Article 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations (CO) and the shares will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange. Therefore, the Prospectus may not comply with the disclosure standards of the CO and/or the listing rules (including any prospectus schemes) of the SIX Swiss Exchange. Accordingly, the shares may not be offered to the public in or from Switzerland, but only to a selected and limited circle of investors, which do not subscribe to the shares with a view to distribution.

**Notice to prospective investors in United Kingdom**

This prospectus is only being distributed to and is only directed at: (1) persons who are outside the United Kingdom; (2) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the Order); or (3) high net worth companies, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons falling within (1)-(3) together being referred to as "relevant persons"). The shares are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such shares will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this prospectus or any of its contents.

Table of Contents

---

## Legal matters

The validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby is being passed upon for us by Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP. Ropes & Gray LLP is acting as counsel for the underwriters in connection with this offering.

---

## Experts

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our financial statements as of December 31, 2010 and for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010, as set forth in their report included in this prospectus. We have included our financial statements in this prospectus and elsewhere in this registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

---

## Where you can find more information

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock we are offering to sell. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not include all of the information contained in the registration statement and the exhibits, schedules and amendments to the registration statement. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement and to the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus about the contents of any contract, agreement or other document are not necessarily complete, and, in each instance, we refer you to the copy of the contract, agreement or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Each of these statements is qualified in all respects by this reference.

You may read and copy the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part at the SEC's public reference room, which is located at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, DC 20549. You can request copies of the registration statement by writing to the Securities and Exchange Commission and paying a fee for the copying cost. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for more information about the operation of the SEC's public reference room. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, which is located at <http://www.sec.gov>, that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. You may access the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part at the SEC's Internet website. Upon completion of this offering, we will be subject to the information reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and we will file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC.

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**

---

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010 and unaudited information for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to September 30, 2011**

**CONTENTS**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>                                 | <u>F-2</u> |
| Financial Statements   |            |
| <u>Balance Sheets</u>  | <u>F-3</u> |
| <u>Statements of Operations</u>  | <u>F-4</u> |
| <u>Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' (Deficit) Equity</u> | <u>F-5</u> |
| <u>Statements of Cash Flows</u>  | <u>F-6</u> |
| <u>Notes to Financial Statements</u>   | <u>F-7</u> |

---

F-1

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**

---

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
Verastem, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Verastem, Inc. (a development stage company) (the Company) as of December 31, 2010, and the related statements of operations, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit and cash flows for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Verastem, Inc. as of December 31, 2010 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010, in conformity with U.S. generally accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Boston, Massachusetts  
November 2, 2011, except for Notes 12(b), (c) and (d),  
as to which the date is January 10, 2012

F-2

---

Table of Contents
**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**


---

**BALANCE SHEETS**

|   | December 31,<br>2010                 | September 30, 2011 |                  |
|---|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
|   |                                      | Actual             | Pro forma        |
|   |                                      | (Unaudited)        | (Unaudited)      |
|   | (In thousands except per share data) |                    |                  |
| <b>Assets</b>   |                                      |                    |                  |
| Current assets:   |                                      |                    |                  |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$ 3,584                             | \$ 41,421          | \$ 61,824        |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets   | 12                                   | 6                  | 6                |
| <b>Total current assets</b>   | <b>3,596</b>                         | <b>41,427</b>      | <b>61,830</b>    |
| Property and equipment, net   | 8                                    | 719                | 719              |
| Other assets  |                                      | 132                | 132              |
| Restricted cash   |                                      | 86                 | 86               |
| <b>Total assets</b>   | <b>\$ 3,604</b>                      | <b>\$ 42,364</b>   | <b>\$ 62,767</b> |
| <b>Liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' (deficit) equity</b>   |                                      |                    |                  |
| Current liabilities:  |                                      |                    |                  |
| Accounts payable  | \$ 279                               | \$ 1,246           | \$ 1,246         |
| Accrued expenses  | 89                                   | 762                | 762              |
| <b>Total current liabilities</b>  | <b>368</b>                           | <b>2,008</b>       | <b>2,008</b>     |
| Deferred rent   |                                      | 81                 | 81               |
| Liability for shares subject to repurchase  |                                      | 36                 | 36               |
| <b>Commitments and contingencies (Note 8)</b>   |                                      |                    |                  |
| Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 16,000 shares authorized, 4,000 and 16,000 (unaudited) shares issued and outstanding (actual) at December 31, 2010 and September 30, 2011, respectively and no shares issued and outstanding pro forma (Liquidation preference of \$4,000 and \$16,000 (unaudited) as of December 31, 2010 and September 30, 2011, respectively) | 3,923                                | 15,935             |                  |
| Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 16,025 shares authorized, issued and outstanding (actual) at September 30, 2011 (unaudited) and no shares issued and outstanding pro forma (Liquidation preference of \$32,050 as of September 30, 2011 (unaudited))   |                                      | 31,943             |                  |

Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock,  
\$0.0001 par value; 9,068 shares authorized in  
November 2011, no shares issued and  
outstanding actual and pro forma (unaudited)

Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 30,000,  
45,000 and 53,093 shares authorized at  
December 31, 2010, September 30, 2011 (actual,  
unaudited) and September 30, 2011 (pro forma,  
unaudited), respectively, 1,015 shares issued and  
outstanding at December 31, 2010, 1,425 shares  
issued and outstanding at September 30, 2011  
(actual, unaudited) and 13,165 shares issued and  
outstanding at September 30, 2011 (pro forma,  
unaudited)

|   |          |           |           |
|---|----------|-----------|-----------|
|   | 1        | 1         | 1         |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 96       | 822       | 69,103    |
| Deficit accumulated during the development<br>stage   | (784)    | (8,462)   | (8,462)   |
| Total stockholders' (deficit) equity  | (687)    | (7,639)   | 60,642    |
| Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred<br>stock and stockholders' (deficit) equity | \$ 3,604 | \$ 42,364 | \$ 62,767 |

See accompanying notes.

Table of Contents
**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**


---

**STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

|   | Period from<br>August 4,<br>2010<br>(inception) to<br>December 31,<br>2010 | Nine months<br>ended<br>September 30,<br>2011 | Period from<br>August 4,<br>2010<br>(inception) to<br>September 30,<br>2011 |
|---|--|---|---|
|   |  | (Unaudited)                                   | (Unaudited)   |
|   | (In thousands except per share data)                                       |   |   |
| Operating expenses:   |  |   |   |
| Research and development  | \$ 400   | \$ 5,483                                      | \$ 5,883  |
| General and administrative  | 384  | 2,195   | 2,579   |
| Total operating expenses  | 784  | 7,678   | 8,462   |
| Loss from operations  | (784)  | (7,678)                                       | (8,462)   |
| Net loss  | (784)  | (7,678)                                       | (8,462)   |
| Accretion of preferred stock  | (2)  | (18)  | (20)  |
| Net loss applicable to common stockholders  | \$ (786)   | \$ (7,696)                                    | \$ (8,482)  |
| Net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted  | \$ (0.91)  | \$ (6.27)                                     | \$ (7.70)   |
| Weighted-average number of common shares used in net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted                       | 850  | 1,226   | 1,097   |
| Pro forma net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted (unaudited)  | \$ (0.60)  | \$ (1.33)                                     |   |
| Weighted-average number of common shares used in pro forma net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted (unaudited) | 1,325  | 5,850   |   |

See accompanying notes.



Table of Contents**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)****STATEMENTS OF REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY**

|  | Series A<br>redeemable<br>convertible<br>preferred stock |               | Series B<br>redeemable<br>convertible<br>preferred stock |               | Series C<br>redeemable<br>convertible<br>preferred stock |           | Common stock      |             | Additional<br>paid-in<br>development<br>stage<br>capital | Deficit<br>accumulated<br>during<br>the<br>development<br>stage | Totals<br>stockholder's<br>(deficit)<br>equity |
|--|--|---------------|--|---------------|--|-----------|-------------------|-------------|--|---|--|
|  | Shares   | Amount        | Shares   | Amount        | Shares   | Amount    | Shares            | Amount      |  |   |  |
| (In thousands except for per share data)   |  |               |  |               |  |           |                   |             |  |   |  |
| Balance at August 4, 2010<br>(inception)   |  | \$            |  | \$            |  | \$        |                   | \$          | \$   | \$  | \$   |
| Sale of common stock to<br>founders  |  |               |  |               |  |           | 714,286           | 1           |  |   | 1  |
| Vesting of restricted stock  |  |               |  |               |  |           | 133,926           |             |  |   |  |
| Issuance of common stock in<br>exchange for license  |  |               |  |               |  |           | 166,664           |             | 46   |   | 46   |
| Issuance of Series A<br>redeemable convertible<br>preferred stock, net of offering<br>costs of \$79              | 4,000,000  | 3,921         |  |               |  |           |                   |             |  |   |  |
| Accretion of redeemable<br>convertible preferred stock to<br>redemption value                                    |  | 2             |  |               |  |           |                   |             | (2)  |   | (2)  |
| Stock-based compensation<br>expense  |  |               |  |               |  |           |                   |             | 52   |   | 52   |
| Net loss   |  |               |  |               |  |           |                   |             |  | (784)   | (784)  |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2010</b>  | <b>4,000,000</b>   | <b>3,923</b>  |  |               |  |           | <b>1,014,876</b>  | <b>1</b>    | <b>96</b>  | <b>(784)</b>  | <b>(687)</b>                                   |
| Issuance of Series A<br>redeemable convertible<br>preferred stock (unaudited)                                    | 12,000,000   | 12,000        |  |               |  |           |                   |             |  |   |  |
| Issuance of Series B<br>redeemable convertible<br>preferred stock, net of offering<br>costs of \$113 (unaudited) |  |               | 16,025,000   | 31,937        |  |           |                   |             |  |   |  |
| Accretion of redeemable<br>convertible preferred stock to<br>redemption value (unaudited)                        |  | 12            |  | 6             |  |           |                   |             | (18)   |   | (18)   |
| Vesting of restricted stock<br>(unaudited)   |  |               |  |               |  |           | 409,784           |             | 2  |   | 2  |
| Stock-based compensation<br>expense (unaudited)  |  |               |  |               |  |           |                   |             | 742  |   | 742  |
| Net loss (unaudited)   |  |               |  |               |  |           |                   |             |  | (7,678)   | (7,678)  |
| <b>Balance at September 30, 2011<br/>(unaudited)</b>   | <b>16,000,000</b>  | <b>15,935</b> | <b>16,025,000</b>  | <b>31,943</b> |  |           | <b>1,424,660</b>  | <b>1</b>    | <b>822</b>   | <b>(8,462)</b>  | <b>(7,639)</b>                                 |
| Issuance of Series C redeemable<br>convertible preferred stock<br>(unaudited)                                    |  |               |  |               | 9,067,825  | 20,403    |                   |             |  |   |  |
| Conversion of redeemable<br>convertible preferred stock into<br>common stock (unaudited)                         | (16,000,000)   | (15,935)      | (16,025,000)   | (31,943)      | (9,067,825)  | (20,403)  | 11,740,794        |             | 68,281   |   | 68,281   |
| <b>Pro forma, September 30, 2011<br/>(unaudited)</b>   | <b>\$</b>  | <b>\$</b>     | <b>\$</b>  | <b>\$</b>     | <b>\$</b>  | <b>\$</b> | <b>13,165,454</b> | <b>\$ 1</b> | <b>\$ 69,103</b>   | <b>\$ (8,462)</b>   | <b>\$ 60,642</b>                               |

See accompanying notes.



Table of Contents**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)****STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

|   | <b>Period from<br/>August 4,<br/>2010<br/>(inception) to<br/>December 31,<br/>2010</b> | <b>Nine months<br/>ended<br/>September 30,<br/>2011</b> | <b>Period from<br/>August 4,<br/>2010<br/>(inception) to<br/>September 30,<br/>2011</b> |
|---|--|---|---|
|   |  | <b>(Unaudited)</b>                                      | <b>(Unaudited)</b>  |
|   |  | <b>(In thousands)</b>                                   |   |
| <b>Operating activities</b>   |  |   |   |
| Net loss  | \$ (784)   | \$ (7,678)  | \$ (8,462)  |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: |  |   |   |
| Depreciation and amortization   |  | 43  | 43  |
| Stock-based compensation expense  | 52   | 742   | 794   |
| Common stock issued in exchange for license                                 | 46   |   | 46  |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:                                |  |   |   |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets                                   | (12)   | 6   | (6)   |
| Other assets  |  | (132)   | (132)   |
| Accounts payable  | 279  | 967   | 1,246   |
| Accrued expenses and deferred rent  | 89   | 754   | 843   |
| Net cash used in operating activities                                       | (330)  | (5,298)   | (5,628)   |
| <b>Investing activities</b>   |  |   |   |
| Purchases of property and equipment   | (8)  | (754)   | (762)   |
| Increase in restricted cash   |  | (86)  | (86)  |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                       | (8)  | (840)   | (848)   |
| <b>Financing activities</b>   |  |   |   |
| Proceeds from issuance of redeemable convertible preferred stock            | 3,921  | 43,937  | 47,858  |
| Net proceeds from the issuance of common stock                              | 1  | 38  | 39  |
| Net cash provided by financing activities                                   | 3,922  | 43,975  | 47,897  |
| Increase in cash and cash equivalents                                       | 3,584  | 37,837  | 41,421  |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period                            |  | 3,584   |   |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period                                  | \$ 3,584   | \$ 41,421   | \$ 41,421   |
| <b>Supplemental disclosure of non-cash financing activity</b>               |  |   |   |
| Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value     | \$ 2   | \$ 18   | \$ 20   |

See accompanying notes.

F-6

---

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

**1. Organization and basis of presentation**

Verastem, Inc. (the "Company"), incorporated on August 4, 2010 as a Delaware corporation, is a biopharmaceutical company focused on discovering and developing proprietary small molecule drugs targeting cancer stem cells along with proprietary companion diagnostics. The Company's operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing the Company, business planning, raising capital, acquiring and developing its technology, identifying potential product candidates and undertaking preclinical studies of its most advanced product candidates. The Company has not commenced its planned principal operations. Accordingly, the Company is considered to be in the development stage as defined in Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 915, *Development Stage Entities*.

The Company is subject to a number of risks similar to other life science companies in the development stage, including, but not limited to, the need to obtain adequate additional funding, possible failure of preclinical testing or clinical trials, inability to obtain marketing approval of product candidates, competitors developing new technological innovations, market acceptance of the Company's products and protection of proprietary technology. If the Company does not successfully commercialize any of its product candidates, it will be unable to generate product revenue or achieve profitability. As of December 31, 2010 and September 30, 2011, the Company had a deficit accumulated during the development stage of \$784,000 and \$8.5 million, respectively. The Company expects that its cash balance at December 31, 2010, the \$12 million of proceeds from the issuance of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock in April 2011, the \$32.1 million of proceeds from the issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock in July 2011 and the \$20.4 million of proceeds from the issuance of Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock in November 2011 will fund its operations through at least January 1, 2012.

**2. Significant accounting policies**

**Unaudited interim financial data**

The accompanying unaudited September 30, 2011 interim balance sheet and the statements of operations, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit, and cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and the related interim information contained within the notes to the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission for interim financial information. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and the notes required by U.S. generally accepted accounting principles for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, the unaudited interim financial statements reflect all adjustments, consisting of normal and recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of the Company's financial position at September 30, 2011 and results of its operations and its cash flows for the nine months then ended. The results for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 are not necessarily indicative of future results.

**Unaudited pro forma presentation**

On October 25, 2011, the Company's board of directors authorized management of the Company to file a registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission permitting the Company to sell shares of its common stock to the public. The unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

September 30, 2011 reflects the issuance and sale of 9,067,825 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$20.4 million in November 2011 and the conversion of all Series A, B and C convertible preferred stock into 11,740,794 shares of common stock, occurring immediately prior to the closing of the Company's proposed initial public offering.

Unaudited pro forma net loss per share is computed using the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding after giving effect to the pro forma effect of the conversion of all redeemable convertible preferred stock during the year ended December 31, 2010 and the nine months ended September 30, 2011 into shares of the Company's common stock as if such conversion had occurred at the beginning of the period presented, or the date of original issuance, if later. The 9,067,825 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock issued in November 2011 are not reflected in the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding because this issuance occurred after September 30, 2011.

**Use of estimates**

The preparation of the Company's financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from such estimates.

The Company utilizes significant estimates and assumptions in determining the fair value of its common stock. The Company granted stock options at exercise prices not less than the fair market value of its common stock as determined by the board of directors, with input from management. The board of directors has determined the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock based on a number of objective and subjective factors, including external market conditions affecting the biotechnology industry sector and the prices at which the Company sold shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock, the superior rights and preferences of securities senior to the Company's common stock at the time and the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event, such as an initial public offering or sale of the Company.

The Company utilized various valuation methodologies in accordance with the framework of the 2004 American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Technical Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, to estimate the fair value of its common stock. The methodologies included an asset-based approach and the current value method for the Company's initial common stock valuation as of November 30, 2010, the option pricing method utilizing the reverse backsolve method to estimate the Company's underlying equity value as of July 31, 2011 and a methodology that determined an estimated value under an IPO scenario and a sale scenario based upon an assessment of the probability of occurrence of each scenario as of September 30, 2011. Each valuation methodology includes estimates and assumptions that require the Company's judgment. These estimates include assumptions regarding future performance, including the successful completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials and the time to completing an IPO or sale. Significant changes to the key assumptions used in the valuations could result in different fair values of common stock at each valuation date.

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
(A development stage company)

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

**Segment and geographic information**

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker, or decision-making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Company views its operations and manages its business in one operating segment, which is the business of developing drugs that target cancer stem cells, and the Company operates in only one geographic segment.

**Comprehensive income (loss)**

Comprehensive income (loss) is defined as the change in equity of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. Comprehensive loss was equal to net loss for all periods presented.

**Cash and cash equivalents**

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original or remaining maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents of \$40.0 million as of September 30, 2011 consist of money market funds. There were no cash equivalents as of December 31, 2010.

**Fair value of financial instruments**

The Company is required to disclose information on all assets and liabilities reported at fair value that enables an assessment of the inputs used in determining the reported fair values. The fair value hierarchy is now established that prioritizes valuation inputs based on the observable nature of those inputs. The fair value hierarchy applies only to the valuation inputs used in determining the reported fair value of the investments and is not a measure of the investment credit quality. The hierarchy defines three levels of valuation inputs:

- Level 1 inputs      Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities
- Level 2 inputs      Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly
- Level 3 inputs      Unobservable inputs that reflect the Company's own assumptions about the assumptions market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability

The following table presents information about the Company's financial assets that have been measured at fair value at September 30, 2011 and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs utilized to determine such fair value (in thousands).

| Description      | Total     | Quoted prices in            | Significant                                | Significant                         |
|------------------|-----------|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
|                  |           | active markets<br>(Level 1) | other<br>observable<br>inputs<br>(Level 2) | unobservable<br>inputs<br>(Level 3) |
| (Unaudited)      |           |                             |  |                                     |
| Cash equivalents | \$ 40,000 | \$ 40,000                   | \$   | \$                                  |

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

There were no financial instruments recorded at fair value as of December 31, 2010. The carrying amounts of accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate their fair values due to their short-term maturities.

**Concentrations of credit risk and off-balance sheet risk**

Cash and cash equivalents are financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk. As of December 31, 2010, substantially all of the Company's cash was deposited in accounts at a single financial institution. As of September 30, 2011, the Company's cash and cash equivalents were deposited at two financial institutions. The Company maintains its cash and cash equivalents with high quality, accredited financial institutions and, accordingly, such funds are subject to minimal credit risk. The Company has no significant off-balance sheet concentrations of credit risk, such as foreign currency exchange contracts, option contracts or other hedging arrangements.

**Property and equipment**

Property and equipment consists of laboratory equipment, office furniture, and computer equipment. Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are recorded to expense as incurred, whereas major betterments are capitalized as additions to property and equipment. Depreciation is calculated over the following estimated useful lives of the assets:

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Laboratory equipment | 5 years |
| Furniture            | 5 years |
| Computer equipment   | 3 years |

Upon retirement or sale, the cost of the disposed asset and the related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is recognized.

The Company reviews its long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in business circumstances indicate that the carrying value of assets may not be fully recoverable and that the useful lives of these assets are no longer appropriate. Each impairment test is based on a comparison of the undiscounted cash flow to the recorded value of the asset. If impairment is indicated, the asset will be written down to its estimated fair value. To date, no such impairment losses have been recorded.

**Organizational costs**

All organizational costs have been expensed as incurred.

**Research and development costs**

The Company expenses research and development costs to operations as incurred. Research and development expenses consist of costs associated with research activities, including drug discovery efforts and the development of therapeutic product candidates and companion diagnostics. The Company accounts for nonrefundable advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities as expenses when the service has been performed or when



Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
(A development stage company)

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

the goods have been received rather than when the payment is made. Research and development expenses consist of:

- > employee-related expenses, including salaries, benefits, travel and stock-based compensation expense;
- > external research and development expenses incurred under arrangements with third parties, such as contract research organizations, or CROs, manufacturing organizations and consultants, including the scientific advisory board;
- > license fees; and
- > facilities, depreciation and other expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities, depreciation of leasehold improvements and equipment, and laboratory and other supplies.

**Stock-based compensation**

The Company expenses the fair value of employee stock options over the requisite service period, which is the vesting period. Compensation expense is measured using the fair value of the award at the grant date, net of estimated forfeitures, and is adjusted annually to reflect actual forfeitures. The fair value of each stock-based award is estimated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model and is expensed on a straight-line basis over the vesting period.

Stock-based awards issued to nonemployees, including directors for non-board related services, are accounted for based on the fair value of such services received or of the equity instruments issued, whoever is more reliably measured. These stock-based option awards are revalued at each vesting date using the fair value method.

**Redeemable convertible preferred stock**

The carrying value of the Company's Series A and Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock is adjusted by periodic accretions such that the carrying value will equal the redemption amount at the redemption date. The carrying value is also adjusted to reflect dividends when and if declared by the board of directors. No dividends have been declared by the board of directors since inception.

**Income taxes**

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Tax benefits are recognized when it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained during an audit. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance if current evidence indicates that it is considered more likely than not that these benefits will not be realized.

Table of Contents
**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**
**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**
**Net loss per share**

Basic and diluted net loss per common share is calculated by dividing net loss applicable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration for common stock equivalents. The Company's potentially dilutive shares, which include redeemable convertible preferred stock, outstanding stock options and unvested restricted stock are considered to be common stock equivalents and are only included in the calculation of diluted net loss per share when their effect is dilutive. The following table reconciles net loss to net loss applicable to common shareholders (in thousands, except per share data):

|   | Period from<br>August 4,<br>2010<br>(inception)<br>through<br>December 31,<br>2010 | Nine months<br>ended<br>September 30,<br>2011 | Period from<br>August 4,<br>2010<br>(inception) to<br>September 30,<br>2011 |
|---|--|---|---|
|   |  | (Unaudited)                                   | (Unaudited)   |
| Net loss  | \$ (784)   | \$ (7,678)                                    | \$ (8,462)  |
| Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock | (2)  | (18)  | (20)  |
| Net loss applicable to common stockholders          | \$ (786)   | \$ (7,696)                                    | \$ (8,482)  |

Weighted-average number of common shares used in net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted

|  |           |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 850       | 1,226     | 1,097     |
| Net loss per share applicable to common stockholders basic and diluted | \$ (0.91) | \$ (6.27) | \$ (7.70) |

The amounts in the table below were excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share, prior to the use of the treasury stock method, due to their anti-dilutive effect (in thousands):

|                           | Period from<br>August 4,<br>2010<br>(inception) to<br>December 31,<br>2010 | Nine months<br>ended<br>September 30,<br>2011 | Period from<br>August 4,<br>2010<br>(inception) to<br>September 30,<br>2011 |
|---------------------------|--|---|---|
|                           |  | (Unaudited)                                   | (Unaudited)   |
| Preferred stock           | 1,143  | 9,150   | 9,150   |
| Outstanding stock options | 177  | 405   | 405   |
| Unvested restricted stock | 2,009  | 1,569   | 1,569   |

**F-12**

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
(A development stage company)

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

**3. Property and equipment**

Property and equipment and related accumulated depreciation are as follows (in thousands):

|                                | December 31,<br>2010 | September 30,<br>2011 |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
|                                |                      | (Unaudited)           |
| Computer equipment             | \$                   | \$ 27                 |
| Laboratory equipment           | 8                    | 691                   |
| Furniture                      |                      | 44                    |
|                                | 8                    | 762                   |
| Less: accumulated depreciation |                      | (43)                  |
|                                | \$ 8                 | \$ 719                |

The Company did not record any depreciation expense in the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010. Depreciation expense was \$43,000 for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to September 30, 2011.

**4. Redeemable convertible preferred stock**

In November 2010, the Company sold 4 million shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock (Series A Preferred Stock) at a price of \$1.00 per share for gross proceeds of \$4 million. In accordance with the terms of the Series A Stock Purchase Agreement, the Company sold an additional 12 million shares at \$1.00 per share in a second subsequent closing. The milestones necessary to achieve the subsequent closing were met in April 2011 and the Company sold 12 million shares of Series A Preferred Stock for gross proceeds of \$12 million. The Company incurred approximately \$79,000 of issuance costs as part of the first closing of the Series A Preferred Stock. No additional issuance costs were incurred as part of the second closing. The issuance costs are being accreted through the earliest redemption date.

In July 2011, the Company sold approximately 16 million shares of series B redeemable convertible preferred stock (Series B Preferred Stock) at a price of \$2.00 per share for gross proceeds of approximately \$32 million. The Company incurred approximately \$113,000 of issuance costs as part of the closing of the Series B Preferred Stock. The issuance costs are being accreted through the earliest redemption date.

The Company assessed the Series A Preferred Stock and B Preferred Stock (collectively, the Preferred Stock) for any beneficial conversion features or embedded derivatives that would require bifurcation from the Preferred Stock and receive separate accounting treatment. On the date of each issuance, the value of the common stock into which the Preferred Stock is convertible had a fair value less than the effective conversion price of the Preferred Stock and, as such, there was no intrinsic value on the respective commitment dates. No embedded derivatives were identified that would require bifurcation.

**Table of Contents**

**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

The rights, preferences, and privileges of Preferred Stock are as follows:

**Conversion**

Shares of Preferred Stock are convertible into common stock based on a defined conversion ratio, which is originally set at one-for-one, adjustable for certain dilutive events. Conversion is at the option of the holders of Preferred Stock (Preferred Stockholders) at anytime without any additional considerations, although conversion is automatic upon the earlier of the sale of shares of common stock to the public at a price of at least \$10.50 per share, for gross proceeds of at least \$35 million, and where the shares are traded on either the New York Stock Exchange or NASDAQ or upon the written consent of holders of at least 60% of the outstanding Preferred Stock.

**Dividends**

Prior to the payment of any dividend, except a common stock dividend, to the common stockholders, the Preferred Stockholders are entitled to receive an amount at least equal to the amount that would have been received by the Preferred Stockholders had all shares of Preferred Stock been converted to common stock immediately prior to issuance of the dividend.

**Liquidation preference**

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, including a deemed liquidation event, such as certain mergers or a disposition of substantially all the assets of the Company, unless holders of at least 60% of the outstanding Preferred Stock elect otherwise, the Preferred Stockholders are entitled to receive, in preference to common stockholders, an amount equal to the Original Issue Price (\$1.00 per share for Series A Preferred Stock and \$2.00 per share for Series B Preferred Stock, adjustable for certain dilutive events) plus all declared but unpaid dividends. If the Company has insufficient assets to pay the Preferred Stockholders the full amount to which they are entitled, the Preferred Stockholders share ratably in any distribution in proportion to the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable.

After payment of these preferential amounts, the remaining assets of the Company are distributable ratably to the holders of common stock and Preferred Stock on an as-converted to common basis. However, the Preferred Stockholders are limited to the receipt of an aggregate amount (including through payment of the preferential amounts described above) equal to the greater of:

- (1) 1.75 times the aggregate amount of the applicable Original Purchase Price, and
- (2) the amount the Preferred Stockholder would have received if all Preferred Stock had been converted to common stock immediately prior to the liquidation event.

**Voting rights**

Holders of the Preferred Stock are entitled to vote as a single class with the holders of common stock, and have one vote for each equivalent common share into which the Preferred Stock is convertible. A 60% vote of the Preferred Stockholders is required in order to effect a liquidation, reclassification or recapitalization of the Company's capital stock or a deemed liquidation event, such as certain mergers or a disposition of substantially all the assets of the Company, amend the certificate of incorporation

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
(A development stage company)

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

or bylaws, create or issue shares of another class of stock that is pari passu or senior to the Preferred Stock, repurchase or redeem or pay any dividend on any capital stock, subject to limited exceptions, issue any debt security such that the Company's aggregate indebtedness would exceed \$1 million, acquire capital stock of another entity, increase or decrease the authorized number of directors or increase the number of shares of common stock reserved under the Company's equity incentive plan. The holders of the Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to elect four directors, the Preferred Stockholders and common stockholders, voting as one class on an as-converted basis, are entitled to elect two directors, and the common stockholders are entitled to elect one director.

**Redemption**

The Preferred Stock is redeemable at the applicable Original Issue Price plus any declared but unpaid dividends. The Series B Preferred Stock is redeemable beginning in 2016 at the demand of holders of at least two-thirds of the Series B Preferred Stock. The Series A Preferred Stock is redeemable upon the redemption of another series of Preferred Stock at the demand of holders of at least two-thirds of the Series A Preferred Stock. The redemption for the Preferred Stock is payable in three equal annual installments.

**5. Common stock**

The Company has reserved the following shares of common stock for the potential conversion of outstanding Preferred Stock and the exercise of stock options (in thousands):

|                          | <b>December 31,<br/>2010</b> | <b>September 30,<br/>2011</b> |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|                          |                              | <b>(Unaudited)</b>            |
| Series A Preferred Stock | 4,571                        | 4,571                         |
| Series B Preferred Stock |                              | 4,579                         |
| Stock options            | 405                          | 563                           |
|                          | 4,976                        | 9,713                         |

Each share of common stock is entitled to one vote, subject to certain voting rights of the Preferred Stock as discussed in Note 4. The holders of the common stock are also entitled to receive dividends whenever funds are legally available and when declared by the board of directors, subject to the prior rights of the Preferred Stockholders.

**Common stock issued for license**

The Company issued 166,664 shares of common stock in the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010 in exchange for certain intellectual property rights. The fair value of the common stock was determined to be \$0.28 per share and the fair value was determined to be more readily determinable than the fair value of the license. As a result, the fair value of the shares of approximately \$46,000 was recorded as research and development expense.

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

**6. Stock-based compensation**

In November 2010, the Company adopted the Verastem, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan (the Plan) under which it may grant incentive stock options (ISOs), nonstatutory stock options (NSOs), restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards and stock appreciation rights to purchase up to 404,762 shares of common stock to eligible employees, officers, directors and consultants. In March 2011, the Company increased the number of shares of common stock available under the Plan to 571,242 shares. As of September 30, 2011, 30,101 shares are available for future issuance under the Plan. Terms of stock option agreements, including vesting requirements, are determined by the board of directors, subject to the provisions of the Plan. Generally, options granted by the Company vest over four years, expire no later than ten years from the date of grant and have an exercise price equal to the estimated fair value of the common stock as determined by the board of directors on the date of grant.

**Restricted common stock**

In August 2010, the Company issued 2.9 million shares of its common stock to the founders at a purchase price of \$0.00035 per share, determined to be the fair value of the common stock on the date of issuance. The shares were issued under restricted stock purchase agreements, which allow the Company, at its discretion, to repurchase unvested shares if the founders terminate their relationship with the Company. Upon execution of the restricted stock purchase agreements, 25% of the shares vested immediately and the remaining shares vest ratably on a quarterly basis over a four year term.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2011, the Company issued 256,000 shares of its common stock to new employees of the Company at a purchase price of \$0.28 per share, determined to be the fair value of the common stock on the date of issuance. The shares were issued under the terms of the Plan, and allow the Company, at its discretion, to repurchase unvested shares if the employees terminate their relationship with the Company. The shares vest over a four year term, with 25% vesting after the first year and the remainder vesting ratably on a monthly basis for the remaining three years. The purchase price received for the shares was not material to the financial statements. The shares are recorded in stockholders deficit as they vest.

The Company records stock-based compensation expense for the common stock subject to repurchase based on the grant date intrinsic value for employees and the vesting date intrinsic value for non-employees. All of the restricted shares were issued at fair value. The Company has recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$51,000, \$597,000 and \$648,000 for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010, for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and for the period from August 4, 2011 (inception) to September 30, 2011, respectively, associated with restricted common stock. The \$597,000 recorded for the nine months ended September 30, 2011 includes \$34,000 associated with modifications to certain restricted stock purchase agreements.

**F-16**

---

Table of Contents**Verastem, Inc.**  
(A development stage company)**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

A summary of the Company's restricted stock activity and related information is as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

|   | Shares | Weighted-<br>average<br>purchase<br>price per<br>share |
|---|--------|--|
| Outstanding at August 4, 2010                 |        | \$   |
| Granted                                       | 2,857  | 0.00035  |
| Vested  | (848)  | 0.00035  |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2010              | 2,009  | 0.00035  |
| Granted (unaudited)                           | 256    | 0.2800   |
| Vested (unaudited)                            | (410)  | 0.0060   |
| Forfeited (unaudited)                         | (286)  | 0.1173   |
| Outstanding at September 30, 2011 (unaudited) | 1,569  | 0.0231   |

**Stock options**

A summary of the Company's stock option activity and related information follows (in thousands, except per share data):

|   | Shares | Weighted-<br>average price<br>per share | Weighted-<br>average<br>remaining<br>contractual<br>term (years) | Aggregate<br>intrinsic<br>value |
|---|--------|---|--|---------------------------------|
| Outstanding at August 4, 2010                 |        | \$                                      |  |                                 |
| Granted                                       | 177    | 0.28                                    |  |                                 |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2010              | 177    | 0.28                                    | 9.9  | \$ 12                           |
| Granted (unaudited)                           | 228    | 1.12                                    |  |                                 |
| Outstanding at September 30, 2011 (unaudited) | 405    | 0.75                                    | 9.5  | 176                             |
| Exercisable at December 31, 2010              |        | \$ 0.28                                 | 9.9  | \$ 12                           |
| Exercisable at September 30, 2011 (unaudited) | 1      | \$ 0.28                                 | 9.7  | \$                              |

Edgar Filing: Verastem, Inc. - Form 424B4

|   |     |    |      |     |    |    |
|---|-----|----|------|-----|----|----|
| Vested and expected to<br>vest at December 31, 2010 | 177 | \$ | 0.28 | 9.9 | \$ | 12 |
|---|-----|----|------|-----|----|----|

|   |     |    |      |     |    |     |
|---|-----|----|------|-----|----|-----|
| Vested and expected to<br>vest at September 30, 2011<br>(unaudited) | 405 | \$ | 0.75 | 9.7 | \$ | 176 |
|---|-----|----|------|-----|----|-----|

F-17

---



Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

The fair value of each stock-based award is estimated on the grant date using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model using the following assumptions:

|                         | <b>December 31,<br/>2010</b> | <b>Nine months<br/>ended<br/>September 30,<br/>2011</b> |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|---|
|                         |                              | <b>(Unaudited)</b>                                      |
| Risk-free interest rate | 2.0%                         | 1.1-2.7%  |
| Dividend yield          |                              |   |
| Volatility              | 67%                          | 69-70%  |
| Expected term (years)   | 6.1                          | 6.0-6.1   |

The Company uses the simplified method as prescribed by the Securities and Exchange Commission Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 107, *Share-Based Payment*, to calculate the expected term as it does not have sufficient historical exercise data to provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate the expected term for options granted to employees and utilizes the contractual term for options granted to non-employees. The expected term is applied to the stock option grant group as a whole, as the Company does not expect substantially different exercise or post-vesting termination behavior among its employee population. The computation of expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of a representative group of companies with similar characteristics to us, including early stage of product development and therapeutic focus. The representative group of companies consisted of Alnylam Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Anadys Pharmaceuticals, Inc., ARIAD Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Curis Inc., Cytokinetics, Inc., Exelixis, Inc. and Momenta Pharmaceuticals, Inc. The risk-free interest rate is based on a treasury instrument whose term is consistent with the expected life of the stock options. Management estimates expected forfeitures based on data from a representative group of companies with similar characteristics to us and recognizes compensation costs only for those equity awards expected to vest.

For the period from August 4, 2011 (inception) to December 31, 2010, the Company did not recognize any stock-based compensation for employee stock option grants. The Company recognized total stock-based compensation expense for employee stock option grants of \$8,000 in the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to September 30, 2011. The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted in the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010, the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to September 30, 2011 was \$0.18, \$0.75 and \$0.60 per share, respectively.

Stock-based awards issued to nonemployees, including directors for non-board related services, are accounted for using the fair value method. These stock-based option awards are revalued on each vesting and reporting date. The Company recognized total stock-based compensation expense of approximately \$1,000, \$137,000, and \$138,000 in the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010, the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to September 30, 2011, respectively. Due to an operating loss, the Company does not record tax benefits associated with stock-based compensation and option exercises. Tax benefits will be recorded when realized.

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

At December 31, 2010 and September 30, 2011, there was \$35,000 and \$625,000 of total unrecognized compensation cost related to nonvested stock options, respectively. As of December 31, 2010 and September 30, 2011, the Company expects to recognize these costs over a remaining weighted-average period of 3.8 years and 3.2 years, respectively.

**7. Income taxes**

As of December 31, 2010 the Company had federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$570,000 and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$578,000, which are available to reduce future taxable income. The Company also had federal tax credits of \$15,000 and state tax credits of \$5,000, which may be used to offset future tax liabilities. The net operating loss (NOL) and tax credit carryforwards will expire at various dates through 2030. The NOL and tax credit carryforwards are subject to review and possible adjustment by the Internal Revenue Service and state tax authorities. Net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards are subject to review and possible adjustment and may become subject to an annual limitation in the event of certain cumulative changes in the ownership interest of significant shareholders over a three-year period in excess of 50%, as defined under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code, as well as similar state provisions. This could limit the amount of tax attributes that can be utilized annually to offset future taxable income or tax liabilities. The amount of the annual limitation is determined based on the value of the Company immediately prior to the ownership change. Subsequent ownership changes may further affect the limitation in future years.

A reconciliation of income taxes computed using the U.S. federal statutory rate to that reflected in operations follows:

|  | <b>Period from<br/>August 4,<br/>2010<br/>(inception) to<br/>December 31,<br/>2010</b> |
|--|--|
| Income tax benefit using U.S. federal statutory rate | 34.00%   |
| State income taxes, net of federal benefit           | 5.62%  |
| Research and development tax credits                 | 1.96%  |
| Permanent items                                      | (0.78%)  |
| Change in the valuation allowance                    | (40.80%)   |
| Other  |  |

%

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

The principal components of the Company's deferred tax assets are as follows:

|                                      | <b>December 31,</b> |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
|                                      | <b>2010</b>         |
| Deferred tax assets:                 |                     |
| Net operating loss carryforwards     | \$ 225              |
| Capitalized research and development | 55                  |
| Research and development credits     | 18                  |
| Stock-based compensation             | 20                  |
| Other                                | 2                   |
| Gross deferred tax assets            | 320                 |
| Valuation allowance                  | (320)               |
| Net deferred tax asset               | \$                  |

The Company has recorded a valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets at December 31, 2010 because the Company's management believes that it is more likely than not that these assets will not be fully realized. The increase in the valuation allowance in 2010 primarily relates to the net loss incurred by the Company.

Upon inception, the Company adopted accounting guidance related to accounting for uncertainty in income taxes. The Company's reserves related to taxes are based on a determination of whether and how much of a tax benefit taken by the Company in its tax filings or positions is more likely than not to be realized following resolution of any potential contingencies present related to the tax benefit. Upon adoption, the Company recognized no material adjustment for unrecognized income tax benefits. As of the adoption date and through December 31, 2010, the Company had no unrecognized tax benefits or related interest and penalties accrued. The Company has not, as yet, conducted a study of research and development (R&D) credit carryforwards. This study may result in an adjustment to the Company's R&D credit carryforwards; however, until a study is completed and any adjustment is known, no amounts are being presented as an uncertain tax position. A full valuation allowance has been provided against the Company's R&D credits and, if an adjustment is required, this adjustment would be offset by an adjustment to the valuation allowance. Thus, there would be no impact to the balance sheet or statement of operations if an adjustment were required. The Company would recognize both accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized benefits in income tax expense. The Company's uncertain tax positions are related to years that remain subject to examination by relevant tax authorities. Since the Company is in a loss carryforward position, the Company is generally subject to examination by the U.S. federal, state and local income tax authorities for all tax years in which a loss carryforward is available.

**8. Commitments and contingencies**

From November 2010 through May 2011, the Company leased office space from a shareholder. There was no formal lease arrangement with the shareholder. Rent paid to the shareholder was \$12,000, \$34,000 and \$46,000 for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010, the

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
(A development stage company)

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

nine months ended September 30, 2011 and the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to September 30, 2011, respectively.

In May 2011, the Company entered into a non-cancelable operating lease for office and laboratory space, which expires October 31, 2014. The lease agreement provides for free rent for the first four months of the lease term and includes escalating rent payments. The rent expense is recorded on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The Company is also obligated to pay for certain operating costs and a proportional share of certain common area costs. The Company has the right to extend the lease for a two-year period. The annual rent for each additional year is determined annually at the then fair market rate. The Company secured a letter of credit for \$86,000 in connection with the lease, which is included in restricted cash on the balance sheet. The minimum aggregate future lease commitments are as follows (in thousands):

|      |    |       |
|------|----|-------|
| 2011 | \$ | 115   |
| 2012 |    | 351   |
| 2013 |    | 360   |
| 2014 |    | 307   |
|      | \$ | 1,133 |

The Company recorded rent expense of \$12,000, \$199,000 and \$211,000 for the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to December 31, 2010, the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to September 30, 2011, respectively.

### 9. Accrued expenses

Accrued expenses consist of the following (in thousands):

|                                   | December 31,<br>2010 | September 30,<br>2010 |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
|                                   |                      | (Unaudited)           |
| Professional fees                 | \$ 35                | \$ 173                |
| License fees                      | 30                   |                       |
| Compensation and related benefits | 15                   | 391                   |
| Deferred rent                     |                      | 25                    |
| Contract research organizations   |                      | 103                   |
| Other expenses                    | 9                    | 70                    |
|                                   | \$ 89                | \$ 762                |

### 10. License agreements

In October 2010, the Company entered into an exclusive license agreement with the Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research (the Licensor) for certain intellectual property. The Company paid the Licensor an upfront license fee and reimbursed patent related fees and costs incurred by the Licensor and affiliates of the Licensor totaling \$104,000 in the aggregate and issued 166,664 shares of

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

common stock to the Licensor and entities and individuals affiliated with the Licensor. The fair value of the common stock was determined to be \$0.28 per share, and the fair value was determined to be more readily determinable than the fair value of the license. As a result, the fair value of the shares of approximately \$46,000 was recorded as research and development expense. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company also agreed to pay annual license maintenance fees, milestone payments, royalties as a percentage of net sales and a percentage of sublicense income the Company receives. Annual license maintenance fees are creditable against royalties earned during the same calendar year and are not material to the financial statements. Milestone payments are triggered upon the achievement of specified development, regulatory and commercialization milestones and are not creditable against royalties. Actual amounts due under the agreement will vary depending on the number of products developed, the type and development path of the products, and other related factors. Milestone payments could total up to \$1.6 million. The Company may terminate the agreement at any time with 90 days' prior written notice.

**11. Employee benefit plan**

In June 2011, the Company adopted a 401(k) retirement and savings plan (the 401(k) Plan) covering all employees. The 401(k) Plan allows employees to make pre-tax contributions up to the maximum allowable amount set by the IRS. Under the 401(k) Plan, the Company may make discretionary contributions as approved by the board of directors. During the nine months ended September 30, 2011 and the period from August 4, 2010 (inception) to September 30, 2011, the Company made contributions to the 401(k) Plan of \$25,000.

**12. Subsequent events**

The Company reviews all activity subsequent to year end but prior to the issuance of the financial statements for events that could require disclosure or that could impact the carrying value of assets or liabilities as of the balance sheet date. All significant subsequent events have been properly disclosed in the financial statements.

- (a) In November 2011, the Company sold approximately 9.1 million shares of Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock (Series C Preferred Stock) at a price of \$2.25 per share for gross proceeds of \$20.4 million. The Original Issue Price of the Series C Preferred Stock is \$2.25 per share. The rights, preferences and privileges of the Series C Preferred Stock are substantially consistent with those described in Note 4 with respect to conversion, dividends, liquidation, voting and redemption. However, as a result of the issuance of the Series C Preferred Stock, the vote or consent of the Preferred Stock with respect to conversion, liquidation and the matters described in Note 4 under "Voting" now requires the vote or consent of holders of at least 60% of the Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock and Series C Preferred Stock voting as a single class in addition to the vote or consent of holders of at least 60% of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock voting as a single class. In addition, the Series C Preferred Stock is redeemable beginning in 2016 at the demand of specified holders of the Series C Preferred Stock.
- (b) On November 17, 2011, the Company entered into an exclusive, worldwide license agreement with Poniard Pharmaceuticals, Inc. to develop, make, use and sell compounds and products covered by the licensed patent rights for the diagnosis, treatment, prevention or control of human

Table of Contents

**Verastem, Inc.**  
**(A development stage company)**

---

**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**December 31, 2010 (information as of September 30, 2011 and for the nine months then ended is unaudited)**

diseases and conditions. Under the agreement, the Company paid an upfront license fee and agreed to pay \$13,250,000 upon the achievement of specified development and regulatory milestones. The Company also agreed to issue to Poniard a warrant to purchase 142,857 shares of common stock upon the first dosing of the first patient in a Phase 1 clinical trial of a licensed product. The exercise price of such warrant would be equal to the average closing price of the Company's common stock during the five trading days preceding such issue date. In addition, the Company agreed to pay royalties as a percentage of net sales of licensed products.

- (c) On December 16, 2011, the Company amended and restated an existing non-exclusive license agreement with the Licensor pursuant to which the Company obtained an exclusive license to certain intellectual property. The Company paid the Licensor an upfront license fee and agreed to make milestone payments of up to \$825,000 upon the achievement of specified regulatory and commercialization milestones. In addition, the Company agreed to pay royalties as a percentage of net sales of licensed products.
- (d) In January 2012, the Company's board of directors and stockholders approved a one-for-3.5 reverse stock split of the Company's common stock. The reverse stock split became effective on January 10, 2012. All share and per share amounts in the financial statements have been retroactively adjusted for all periods presented to give effect to the reverse stock split, including reclassifying an amount equal to the reduction in par value to additional paid-in capital. In addition, the Company's stockholders approved a reduction in the per share price required for the automatic conversion of the Preferred Stock into common stock upon the sale of shares of common stock to the public from \$10.50 per share to \$8.75 per share.

Table of Contents

Until February 20, 2012 (25 days after commencement of this offering), all dealers that buy, sell, or trade shares of our common stock, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

---